**Disclaimer**
The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.
Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

**Copyright**
All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.

Mercedes-Benz

# EQV

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

## Front passenger airbag warning

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the co-driver airbag is enabled

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

## Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read these Operating Instructions carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in these Operating Instructions. Disregarding them may result in damage to the vehicle or environment or in personal injury.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- model
- order
- national version
- availability

The illustrations in these Operating Instructions show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle parts and control elements differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

Therefore, the description may differ from your vehicle in some cases.

The following documents are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- printed Operating Instructions
- service booklet
- equipment-dependent supplements

Always keep these documents in the vehicle. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

4475844707Z102

**Symbols** ..... **4**

**At a glance** ..... **6**
Cockpit ..... 6
Indicator and warning lamps ..... 7
Steering wheel with buttons ..... 8
Centre console ..... 9
Overhead control panel ..... 13
Door control panel ..... 14

**Digital Owner's Manual** ..... **15**
Calling up the Digital Operating Instructions ..... 15

**General notes** ..... **16**
Environmental protection ..... 16
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles ..... 16
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts ..... 16
Information about attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions ..... 17
Operating Instructions ..... 17
Operating safety ..... 18
Declarations of conformity ..... 19
Diagnostics connection ..... 21
Qualified specialist workshop ..... 22
Vehicle registration ..... 22
Correct use of the vehicle ..... 22
Information on the REACH directive ..... 23
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids ..... 23
Implied warranty ..... 23
QR codes for rescue card ..... 23
Data storage ..... 23
Copyright ..... 26

**Occupant safety** ..... **27**
Restraint system ..... 27
Seat belts ..... 28
Airbags ..... 31
PRE-SAFE® System ..... 36
Automatic measures after an accident ..... 36
Safely transporting children in the vehicle ..... 36
Notes on pets in the vehicle ..... 48

**Opening and closing** ..... **49**
Key ..... 49
Doors ..... 51
Sliding door ..... 53
Electric sliding door ..... 54
Tailgate ..... 57
Side window ..... 60
Panorama sliding sunroof ..... 62
Anti-theft prevention ..... 65

**Seats and stowage** ..... **68**
Notes on the correct driver's seat position ..... 68
Seats ..... 68
Adjusting the steering wheel ..... 90
Stowage areas ..... 91
Folding table ..... 92
Information about the bottle holder ..... 95
Cup holders ..... 95
Ashtray and cigarette lighter ..... 96
Sockets ..... 97
Switching the refrigerator box in the centre console on and off ..... 98

**Light and vision** ..... **99**
Exterior lighting ..... 99
Adjusting the interior lighting ..... 104
Changing bulbs ..... 105
Windscreen wipers ..... 109
Mirrors ..... 111
Operating sun visors ..... 113

**Climate control** ..... **114**
Overview of climate control systems ..... 114
Operating climate control systems ..... 115
Operating air vents ..... 119
Notes on pre-entry climate control ..... 120
Using pre-entry climate control via the key ..... 120
Using pre-entry climate control for departure time ..... 121
Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control using the button ..... 122

**Driving and parking** ..... **123**
Driving ..... 123
Transmission ..... 129
AIRMATIC ..... 131
Charging the high-voltage battery ..... 131
Parking ..... 139
Driving and driving safety systems ..... 141

**Instrument cluster and on-board computer** ..... **164**
Notes on the instrument cluster and on-board computer ..... 164

Overview of the instrument cluster ..... 164
Function of the power availability display ..... 164
Overview and operation of the on-board computer ..... 165
Overview of what is shown on the multifunction display ..... 166
Function of the charge level display ..... 167
Display of the available power ..... 167
Setting the instrument lighting ..... 168
Overview of menus on the on-board computer ..... 168
Menus and submenus ..... 168

**Mercedes me ..... 175**
Information about Mercedes me ..... 175
Information about Mercedes me connect ..... 175
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system ..... 175
Making a call via the overhead control panel ..... 176
Information on the breakdown assistance call via the overhead control panel ..... 176
Giving permission for data transfer ..... 176
Transmitted data during a service call ..... 176

**MBUX multimedia system ..... 178**
Overview and operation ..... 178
System settings ..... 181
Navigation ..... 184
Telephone ..... 188
Overview of Smartphone Integration ..... 191
Web browser overview ..... 191
Radio and media ..... 192
Sound settings ..... 195

**Transporting ..... 196**
Notes on loading guidelines ..... 196
Load distribution ..... 197
Securing loads ..... 198
Load securing aid ..... 200
Carrier systems ..... 203

**Maintenance and care ..... 204**
Notes on maintenance ..... 204
Service interval display ..... 204
Engine compartment ..... 205
Cleaning and care ..... 208

**Breakdown assistance ..... 213**
Emergency ..... 213
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ... 214
Flat tyre ..... 216
Battery ..... 216
Towing or tow-starting ..... 218
Electrical fuses ..... 222
Vehicle tool kit ..... 222

**Wheels and tyres ..... 224**
Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics ..... 224
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres ..... 224
Information on driving with summer tyres ..... 224
Information on M+S tyres ..... 224
Notes on snow chains ..... 225
Tyre pressure ..... 225
Changing a wheel ..... 229
Information on wheel and tyre combinations ..... 234
Spare wheel ..... 235

**Technical data ..... 237**
Information on the technical data ..... 237
On-board electronics ..... 237
Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number ..... 238
Operating fluids and capacities ..... 239
Vehicle data ..... 241
Lashing points and carrier systems ..... 242

**Display messages and warning and indicator lamps ..... 244**
Display messages ..... 244
Warning and indicator lamps ..... 265

**Index ..... 273**

In these Operating Instructions, you will find the following symbols:

**DANGER** Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

**NOTE** Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instructions

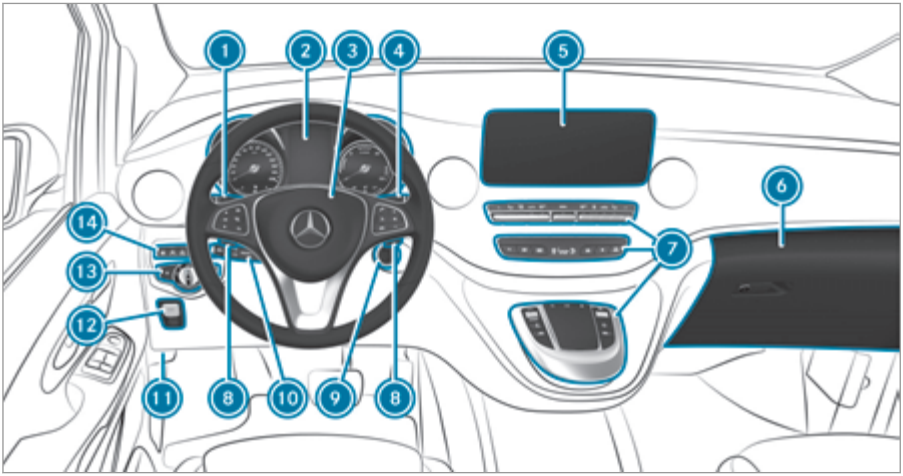
(→ page) Further information on a topic

Display Display in the multifunction display/ media display

Highest menu level to be selected in the multimedia system

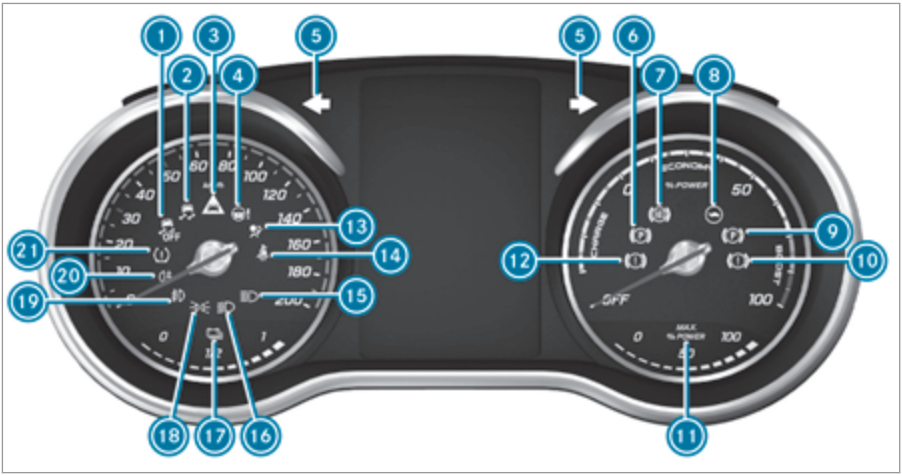
Corresponding submenus to be selected in the multimedia system

* Indicates a cause

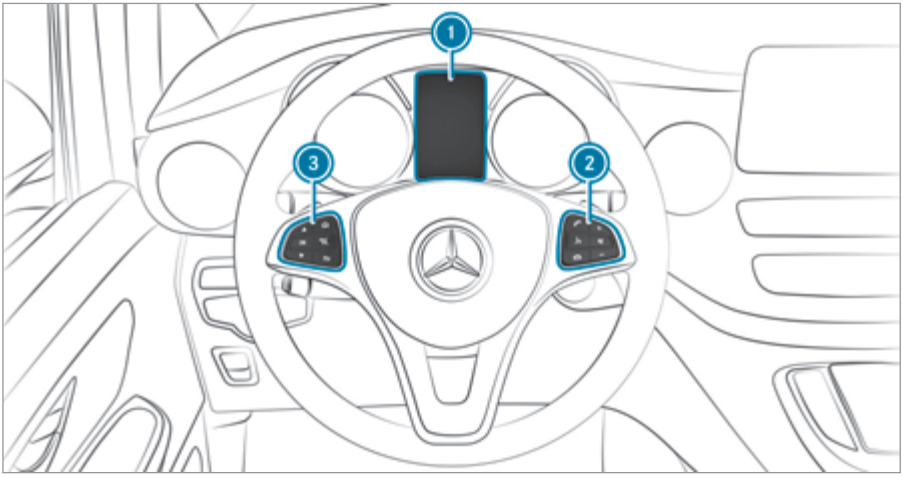




| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 Combination switch | → | 100 |
| 2 Instrument cluster | → | 164 |
| 3 Adjusts the steering wheel | → | 90 |
| Horn | | |
| 4 DIRECT SELECT lever | → | 129 |
| 5 Multimedia system display | | |
| 6 Glove compartment | → | 91 |
| 7 Centre console operating units | | |
| 8 Steering wheel gearshift paddles | → | 124 |
| 9 Ignition lock | → | 125 |
| 10 Cruise control lever | → | 146 |
| 11 Diagnostics connection | → | 21 |
| Opens the bonnet | → | 205 |
| 12 Parking brake | → | 140 |
| 13 Light switch | → | 99 |
| 14 Driving systems control panel: | | |
| Lane Keeping Assist | → | 162 |
| 360° camera | → | 154 |

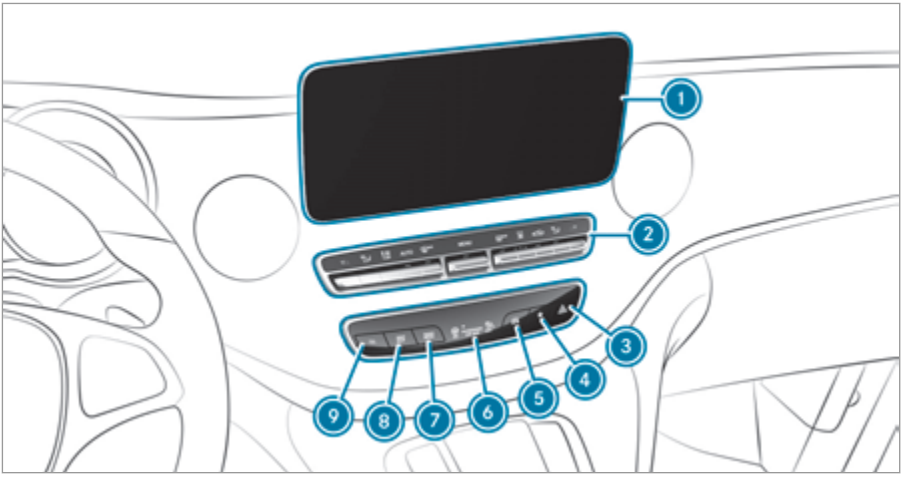



| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | ESP® OFF | → | 265 |
| 2 | ESP® | → | 265 |
| 3 | Distance warning | → | 270 |
| 4 | Power steering | → | 270 |
| 5 | Turn signal lights | → | 100 |
| 6 | Parking brake (yellow) | → | 265 |
| 7 | ABS | → | 265 |
| 8 | Output reduced | → | 271 |
| 9 | Parking brake (red) | → | 265 |
| 10 | (red) Brakes | → | 265 |
| 11 | Display of the available power | → | 167 |
| 12 | (yellow) Regenerative brake system malfunction | → | 124 |
| 13 | Restraint system | → | 265 |
| 14 | Seat belt | → | 269 |
| 15 | High beam | → | 100 |
| 16 | Low beam | → | 99 |
| 17 | High-voltage battery reserve | | |
| 18 | Standing lights and licence plate and instrument lighting | → | 99 |
| 19 | Fog light | → | 100 |
| 20 | Rear fog light | → | 100 |
| 21 | Tyre pressure monitoring system | → | 271 |
| | Corresponding messages may also be shown on the multi-function display. | → | 244 |




| | |
|---|---|
| 1 Multifunction display → 166 | 3 ⌂ Calls up the main menu → 165 |
| 2 ☎ Ends or declines calls/ exits the phone book or redial memory → 172 | ▲ ▼ Selects a menu or submenu or scrolls through lists |
| ✆ Makes or accepts calls/ switches to the redial memory | OK Confirms a selection/ hides display messages |
| + − Adjusts the volume | ⮌ Back |
| 🔇 Mutes | OFF Deactivates LINGUATRONIC |
| Activates LINGUATRONIC | |

## Centre console, upper section




1 Multimedia system display

2 Climate control system operating unit → 114

3 Switches the hazard warning light system on/off → 101

4 Calls up favourites

5 Calls up vehicle functions

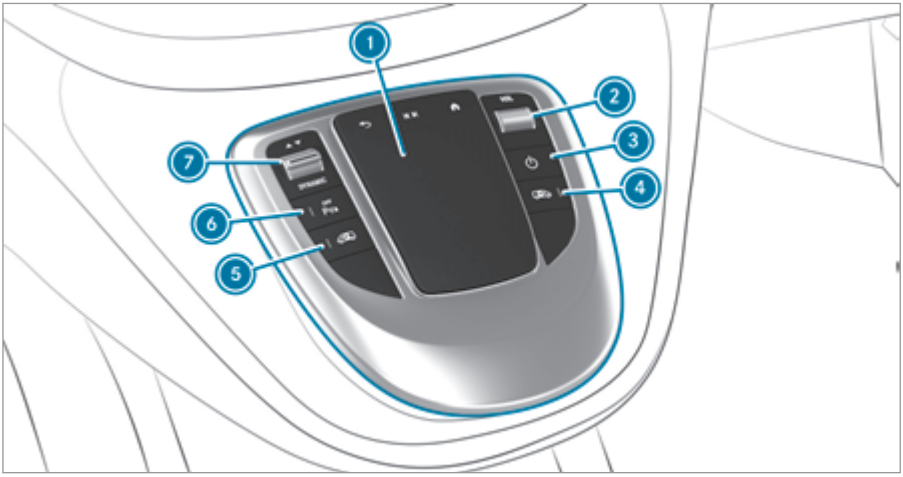
6 PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps → 34

7 RADIO MEDIA Calls up radio or media

8 NAVI MAP Calls up navigation

9 TEL Calls up the telephone

## Centre console, middle section




1 Touchpad

2 Adjusts and mutes the volume

3 Switches the multimedia system on and off

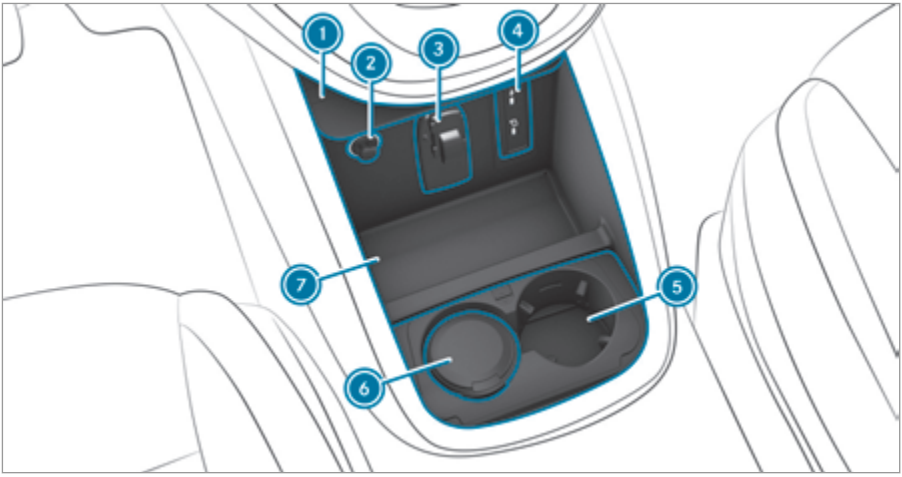
4 Opens and closes the electric sliding door on the right side of the vehicle → 55

5 Opens and closes the electric sliding door on the left side of the vehicle → 55

6 Activates and deactivates PARKTRONIC → 153

7 DYNAMIC SELECT switch → 130

## Centre console, lower section




Stowage compartment with cover

1 Cover → 91

2 12 V socket → 97

Cigarette lighter → 96

3 Holder for the mobile phone bracket

4 Media Interface with two USB ports or with two USB ports and one SD card slot

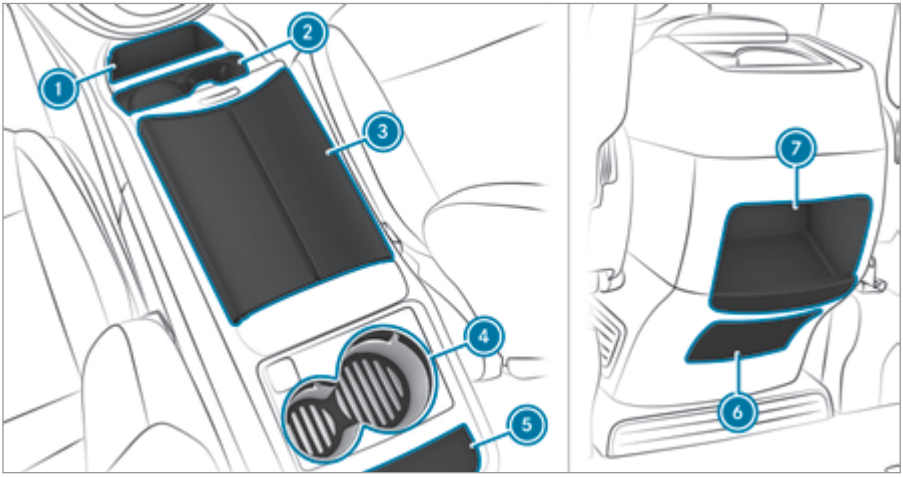
5 Cup holder

6 Ashtray → 96

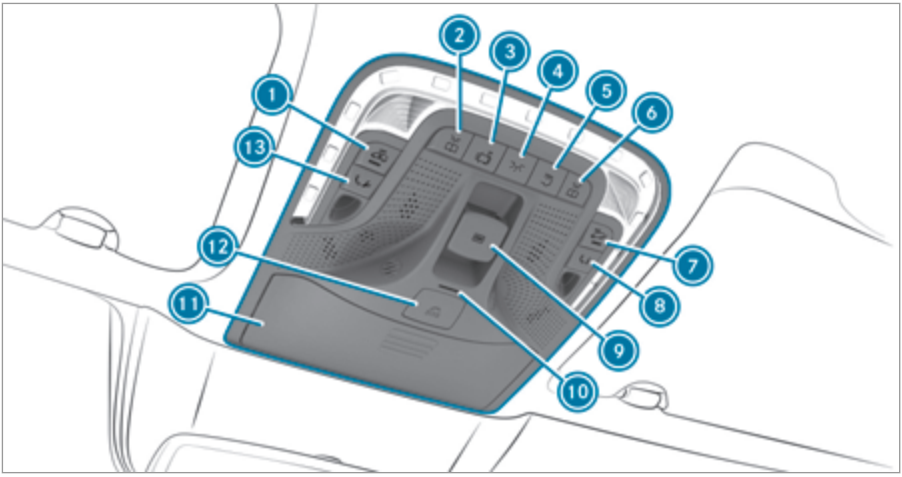
7 Stowage compartment

Device installation frame for auxiliary equipment, e.g. a tachograph

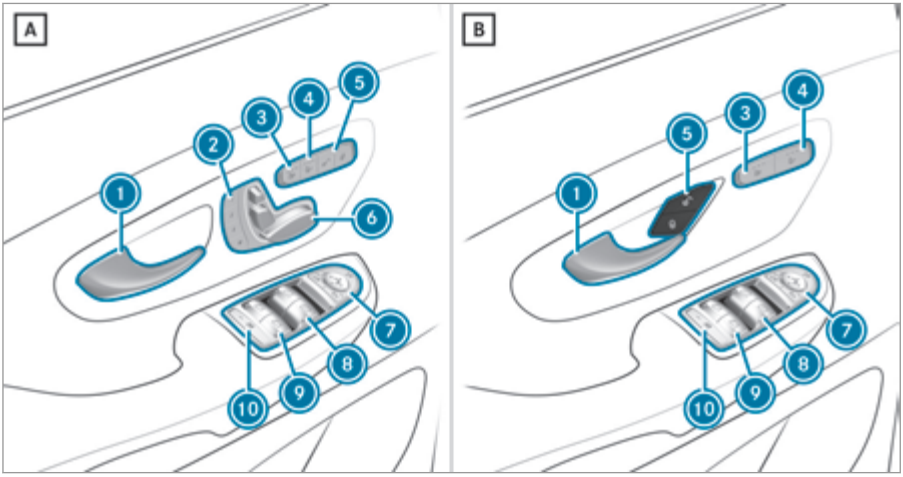
## Centre console between the driver's and front passenger seats




| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Stowage compartment | |
| 2 | Cup holders | |
| 3 | Stowage compartment | |
| | Media Interface with two USB ports and an SD card slot | |
| | Refrigerator box | → 98 |
| 4 | Temperature-controlled cup holder | → 95 |
| 5 | Stowage compartment | |
| 6 | Cigarette lighter | → 96 |
| | Ashtray | → 96 |
| | 12 V socket | → 97 |
| | 230 V socket | → 97 |
| 7 | Stowage compartment | |




| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Deactivates interior protection | → 66 |
| 2 | Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off | → 104 |
| 3 | Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off | → 104 |
| 4 | Switches the front interior lighting on/off | → 104 |
| 5 | Switches the rear/load compartment lighting on/off | → 104 |
| 6 | Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off | → 104 |
| 7 | Deactivates tow-away protection | → 66 |
| 8 | Button for Info call | → 176 |
| 9 | Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof | → 63 |
| | Opens/closes the roller sunblinds | → 63 |
| 10 | ATA indicator lamp | → 65 |
| 11 | Glasses compartment | → 92 |
| 12 | SOS button | → 214 |
| 13 | Breakdown assistance call button | → 176 |




A Vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats

B Vehicles with manually adjustable front seats

1 Opens a door → 51

2 M 1 2 3 Saves the seat and exterior mirror settings → 71

3 Seat heating → 89

4 Seat ventilation → 90

5 Unlocks/locks the vehicle → 52

6 Adjusts the seat electrically → 70

7 Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically → 111

8 Opens/closes the front side windows → 60

9 Opens/closes rear hinged windows → 61

10 Disables/enables rear-compartment hinged window controls (override feature) → 48

## Calling up the Digital Operating Instructions

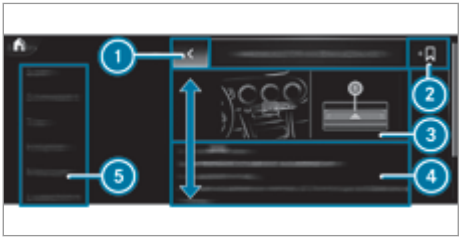
Multimedia system:

→ Info ▸▸ Owner's Manual ▸▸ ⓘ

The Digital Operating Instructions describe the function and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operating Instructions:

- Search: here you can use keywords to quickly locate answers to questions concerning vehicle operation.
- Quick start: the first steps towards setting up your driver's seat can be found here.
- Tips: provides you with information on specific everyday situations for your vehicle.
- Animations: here you can watch animations of the vehicle functions.
- Messages: here you can receive additional information about the messages in the Instrument Display.
- Bookmarks: you can access your saved personal bookmarks here.
- Language: you can set the language for the Digital Operating Instructions here.




1 Back
2 Add bookmarks
3 Picture
4 Content area
5 Menu

Some sections of the Digital Operating Instructions, e.g. warnings, can be expanded and collapsed.

**Additional options for calling up the Digital Operating Instructions**

**Direct access:** pressing and holding down an entry in the tab bar of the multimedia system opens the corresponding content in the Digital Operating Instructions.

**Instrument Display:** calls up brief information on display messages in the instrument cluster

**LINGUATRONIC:** calls up via the voice control system

The Digital Operating Instructions are deactivated for safety reasons while driving.

ⓘ The Operating Instructions can also be found in the Mercedes-Benz Guides App in all common app stores.

## Environmental protection

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

**Operating conditions:**

- Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Monitor the energy consumption.
- Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Personal driving style:**

- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Drive in a style which saves energy. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.

- Dispose of faulty high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

**EU countries only:**
Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

## Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- Recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

**NOTE** Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- centre console
- lateral roof frame

- Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
- Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you use parts, tyres, wheels or safety-relevant accessories which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz, the operating safety of the vehicle may be jeopardised. Safety-relevant systems,

e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tyres, wheels and accessories that are approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for your vehicle model for reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been approved officially or independently by a testing centre.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All genuine Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the registration requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- the vehicle type changes from that stated in the general operating permit.
- other road users could be endangered.
- the noise level increases.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (⟶ page 238).

## Information about attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions

### Notes on body/equipment mounting directives

For safety reasons, have add-on equipment produced and fitted in accordance with the valid Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives. These body/equipment mounting directives ensure that the chassis and add-on equipment form one unit and that the greatest possible level of operational and driving safety is achieved.

Both vehicle manufacturers and body manufacturers must always ensure that the products they manufacture come into circulation only in a safe state and do not pose any risks to people. Otherwise, there may be consequences under civil, criminal or public law. All manufacturers are responsible for the products that they have manufactured. Manufacturers of attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions must guarantee compliance with Directive 2001/95/EC on general product safety.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the following procedure for safety reasons:

- Do not make any other changes to the vehicle.
- Obtain approval from Mercedes-Benz in the event of deviations from the approved body/equipment mounting directives.

Acceptance tests performed by public test bodies or official approvals do not rule out safety risks.

Comply with the information about Mercedes-Benz genuine parts (⟶ page 16).

You will find the Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives online at the https://bb-portal.mercedes-benz.com/en/GLOBAL.

You will also find information about the PIN assignment and changing the fuse there.

ⓘ You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury in the event of improper conversions or changes to the vehicle

Conversions or changes to the vehicle can prevent systems or components from functioning properly and/or jeopardise the vehicle's operational safety.

▶ Always have conversions or changes to the vehicle carried out at a qualified workshop.

### Notes on the radiator

Even seemingly minor changes to the vehicle, such as attaching a radiator grille in winter, are not permitted. Do not cover the radiator. Do not use any thermal mats, insect protection covers etc.

Otherwise, the values of the vehicle's diagnostic system will be distorted. In some countries, the recording of engine diagnostics data is prescribed by law and must be verifiable and correct at all times.

## Operating Instructions

These Operating Instructions describe all models, as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that was available at the time of going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Operating Instructions and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

**Note on vehicles which are equipped by body manufacturers**
Always observe the body manufacturer's Operating Instructions. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

## Operating safety

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions or system failure

In order to avoid malfunctions or system failures:

- ▶ Always have the specified service/maintenance work as well as any necessary repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- ▶ You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- ▶ Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "Vehicle electronics" section in "Technical data".

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody and suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres and high-voltage battery components may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Electric vehicles have an electric motor. The electric motor's voltage supply is provided by the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

The component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible.

- ▶ Never carry out changes on the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ Never touch component parts in the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- After an accident, do not touch any high-voltage components.
- After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- Have the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The components of the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system are marked with yellow warning stickers. The cables of the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system are orange.

Vehicles with an electric motor generate significantly less noise than vehicles with combustion engines. As a result, your vehicle may not be heard by other road users in certain situations. This can occur, for example, when you are parking and your vehicle cannot be seen by other road users. This requires you to adopt a particularly anticipatory driving style, because you must allow for the possibility that other road users may behave unpredictably.

## Declarations of conformity

### Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN R10.

### Wireless vehicle components

**EU and EFTA countries only:**
The following information is valid for all wireless components in the vehicle as well as the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the wireless components ensure that all wireless components installed in the vehicle conform to Directive 2014/53/EU. The full texts of the EU declarations of conformity are available at the following web address: https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html

Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

**Brazil only:**
Note on the two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected from harmful interference and must not cause interference in duly approved systems.

**Ukraine only:**
The manufacturer hereby declares that the vehicle components that receive and/or transmit radio waves fulfil the technical regulations for two-way radios. Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

**Manufacturer addresses:**
Below you will find the addresses of the manufacturers of wireless components. The addresses cannot be displayed on the equipment due to its size or nature.

**Convenience central locking system**
Marquardt GmbH, Schlossstrasse 16, 78604 Rietheim, Germany

Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Strasse 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany

**Tyre pressure monitoring sensors**
Schrader Electronics Ltd, 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim, BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland

**Heater booster function remote control**
Eberspächer Climate Control Systems GmbH & Co. KG, Eberspächerstrasse 24, 73730 Esslingen, Germany

**Radar sensors**
Autoliv Electronics ASP Inc., 26545 American Drive, Southfield, MI 48034, USA

Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstrasse 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany

**Mobile communication and telematics**
Alpine Electronics Inc., 20-1 Yoshima-Kogyodanchi, Iwaki-Shi Fukushima-Ken, Japan

Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Postfach 2260, 76303 Karlsbad, Germany

**Type of wireless applications in the vehicle**
Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communications, Mercedes-Benz vehicles use the following wireless applications:

**Type of wireless applications in the vehicle**

| Frequency range | Technology | Transmission output/ magnetic field strength |
|---|---|---|
| 433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz) | Convenience central locking system, tire pressure monitoring system, heater booster function remote control | ≤ 10 mW e.r.p. |
| 2.4 GHz ISM Band (2400–2483.5 MHz) | Bluetooth®, R-LAN | ≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p. |
| 24.05–24.25 GHz | 24 GHz ISM radar | ≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p. |
| 24.25–26.65 GHz | 24 GHz UWB radar | ≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz e.i.r.p. mean<br>≤ 0 dBm/50 MHz e.i.r.p. peak |
| 76–77 GHz | 76 GHz radar | ≤ 55 dBm peak e.i.r.p. |

**Information on the specific absorption rate**
Only for France:

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with Décret n° 2019-1186 regarding the indication of the specific absorption rate of radio-based vehicle components.

| Vehicle components (designation in accordance with EU DoC) | SAR value in W/kg |
|---|---|
| Telephone system radio data transmission | < 0.4 W/kg |
| Hermes 2.1 | < 0.4 W/kg |
| Compensator ECE DE003 & ECE DE004 | < 0.4 W/kg |
| Tablet PC SM-T230NZ | < 0.82 W/kg |
| DAI RSE | < 1.8 W/kg |

## Radio operating permit of transmitter key

**Radio equipment approval number DC12B and DC12K**

| Country | Radio equipment approval information |
|---|---|
| Serbia | DC12B: И005 20 20 P1620124700<br>DC12K: И005 20 P1620124800 |

## Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

**EC declaration of conformity**

1.

The signatory, as a representative

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,

Czech Republic

ID no.: 64-387-5933

VAT ID no.: CZ64-387-5933

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

2. a)

Designation:

Jack

Type, number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

Year of manufacture: 2015

Fulfils all relevant conditions

Directive no. 2006/42/EC

b)

Description and intended use:

The jack is only intended for raising the specified vehicle in accordance with the operating instructions affixed to the jack.

3.

Reference data of the harmonised standards or specifications

A) ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, DBL 7382.20, MBN 10435, AS 2693

B) ISO 4063, ISO 14341-A, DBL 7392.10, MBN 10435

C) DBL 7392.10, DBL 8230.10

Technical documentation for the product is held by the manufacturer. Representative for compiling technical documentation: director of the technical department at Brano a.s.

4.

Hradec nad Moravicí

City

5.

05.05.2015

Date

Signed by:

Director of Quality

## Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, within the scope of repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data by a specialist workshop.

Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected by a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by your Mercedes-Benz service centre.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

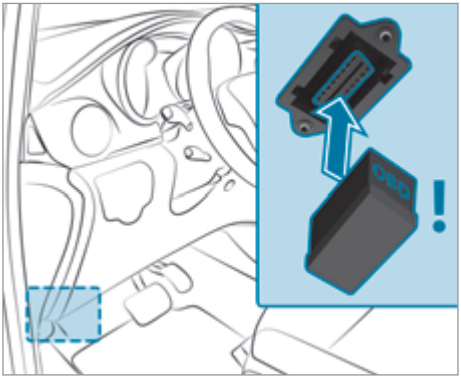
This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**NOTE** Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery.



The connection and use of another device on the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- malfunctions in the vehicle system
- permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions regarding this.

## Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Always have the following work on the vehicle carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Safety-relevant works
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

## Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

In the following cases your vehicle may not be registered to you yet:

- you did not purchase your vehicle at an authorised specialist dealer.
- your vehicle has not yet been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this, for example, at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

## Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove warning stickers, you or others may fail to recognise the dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when operating the vehicle:

- safety notes in these Operating Instructions
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire and accident when transporting substances which are hazardous to health or react aggressively

Gases and fluids can even escape from containers which are fully closed.

This can adversely affect your concentration during the journey and your health. Electronic component parts may also experience malfunctions, short circuits or system failures.

▶ Do not stow or transport any substances which are hazardous to health and/or aggressively reactive in the vehicle interior.

Substances that constitute a health hazard or react aggressively include, for example:

- solvents
- fuel
- oil and grease
- cleaning agents
- acid

## Information on the REACH directive

**EU and EFTA countries only:**

The REACH directive (Directive (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. There are SVHCs known to Mercedes-Benz AG, according to supplier information and internal product information, found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

Further information can be obtained at the following addresses:

- https://reach.daimler.com/de/home/
- https://reach.daimler.com/en/home/

## Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Despite careful development, Mercedes-Benz AG cannot completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components built into the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of your vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia or sound system or also in the seating area, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- medical aids malfunctioning
- adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only a few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining an appropriate distance from the components.

When charging the high-voltage battery, keep a distance of at least an arm's length between the medical aid and the following components:

- the power supply equipment
  This includes charging stations in the form of a wallbox or a public charging point, for example.
- vehicle components carrying live voltage
  This includes the charging cable and the charging control box, for example.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out by a qualified specialist workshop:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

## Implied warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

Such damage is not covered by either the Limited Warranty or the new or used-vehicle warranty.

▶ Observe the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as regarding possible vehicle damage.

## QR codes for rescue card

The QR code stickers are affixed to the B-pillar on the driver's and co-driver's side. In the event of an accident, emergency services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains, in compact form, the most important information about your vehicle e.g. the routing of electric cables.

Further information can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code.

## Data storage

### Data processing in the vehicle

**Electronic control units**

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data which, for example,

they receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle, some assist you when driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable comfort or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding exactly which data in your vehicle are collected, saved and transmitted to third parties, and for what purpose, can be found in the information directly related to the functional characteristics in question in their respective operating instructions. This information is also available online and, depending on the vehicle equipment, digitally.

**Personal data**

Every vehicle is identified by a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, governmental authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities for using data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the licence plate number.

Therefore, data generated or processed by control units may be attributable to a person or, under certain conditions, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behaviour, your location, your route or your use patterns.

**Legal requirements regarding the disclosure of data**

If legally required to do so, manufacturers are, in individual cases, legally obliged to provide governmental entities, upon request and to the extent required, data stored by the manufacturer. For example, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

Governmental entities are themselves, in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework, authorised to read out data from the vehicle. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can, therefore, be taken from the airbag control unit, for example.

**Operational data in the vehicle**

This is data regarding the operation of the vehicle, which have been processed by control units. This includes the following data, for example:

- vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, these are volatile data and will not be stored beyond the period of operation but will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units, vehicle keys for example, often contain data memories. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

Depending on the technical equipment, the following data are stored:

- operating status of system components, such as fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- malfunctions or faults in important system components, such as lights or brakes
- system reactions in special driving situations, such as airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- information on events in which the vehicle is damaged

In certain cases, it may be required to store data that would have otherwise been temporary. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services, such as repair services and maintenance work, stored operational data as well as the vehicle identification number can be read out and used. They can be read out by service network employees, such as workshops and manufacturers or third parties, such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The operational data that are read out document technical states of the vehicle or of individual components and assist in the diagnosis of malfunctions, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, in particular information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults may be transmitted along with the vehicle identification number to

the manufacturer. In addition, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, for example, for recalls. These data can also be used to examine the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

**Convenience and infotainment functions**
You can store convenience settings and individual settings in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, for example:

- seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- individual settings, such as interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, for example:

- multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data on the use of Internet services

These data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or they may be located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle, such as a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered these data yourself, you can delete them at any time.

This data is transmitted from the vehicle to third parties only at your request. This applies, in particular, when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

**Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)**
If your vehicle is equipped appropriately, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. The smartphone's picture and sound can be output via the multimedia system. Simultaneously, specific items of information are transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information, please consult the vehicle Operating Instructions/infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, such as navigation or music player apps. There is no additional interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle, particularly active access to vehicle data. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

## Online services

**Wireless network connection**
If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, data can be exchanged between your vehicle and other systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via this wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

**Manufacturer's own services**
Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Operating Instructions or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal identification data may be used to provide online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

**Services of third parties**

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

## Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There, you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officer.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

## Copyright

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource.

## Restraint system

### Protection provided by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

### Limited protection provided by the restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use driving aids which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

### Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

### Restraint system malfunction

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system in the following cases:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the ignition immediately.

### Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- frontal impact
- rear impact
- side impact
- overturn

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, for example, the vehicle deceleration may be high enough for this to happen.

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, overturn
- Driver's airbag, co-driver airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, overturn, frontal impact

The co-driver airbag can only be deployed in the event of an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct (→ page 34).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

## Seat belts

### Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 68).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

  Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (⟶ page 196).

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 37).

## Limitations of the protection provided by the seat belt

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.

▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.

▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

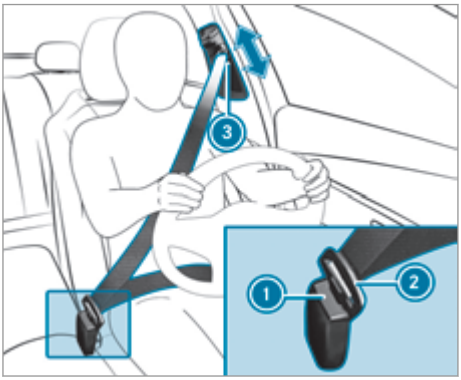
**NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

## Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.




- Always engage seat belt tongue (2) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (1) of the corresponding seat.
- Press and hold the seat belt outlet release and slide seat belt outlet (3) into the desired position.
- Let go of the seat belt outlet release and ensure that seat belt outlet (3) locks into position.

**Vehicles with automatic co-driver airbag shutoff:**

**NOTE** Deployment of the seat belt tensioner and side impact airbag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner and the side impact airbag may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

**Vehicles without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff:**

**NOTE** Deployment of the seat belt tensioner when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

## Seat belt adjustment function

**Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** after a front seat belt has been fastened, the automatic seat belt adjustment may apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold onto the seat belt while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 30).

## Activating or deactivating the seat belt adjustment using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle

- Activate or deactivate Belt adjustment.

### Releasing the seat belts

▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

### Function of the seat belt warning system for driver and co-driver

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp in the Instrument Display reminds you that all vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly.

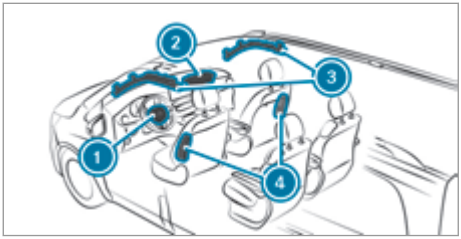
A warning tone may also sound.

The seat belt warning goes out when the driver and co-driver fasten their seat belts.

Only for certain countries: regardless of whether the driver and co-driver's seat belts are already fastened, the [ ] seat belt warning lamp comes on for six seconds every time after switching on the ignition. After the vehicle is started, it goes out as soon as the driver's and the co-driver's seat belts have been fastened.

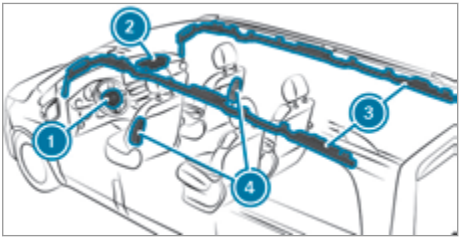
## Airbags

### Overview of airbags




Example: vehicles with window airbag above front door

1. Driver's airbag
2. Co-driver airbag
3. Window airbag
4. Side airbag




Example: vehicles with window airbag for all rows of seats

1. Driver's airbag
2. Co-driver airbag
3. Window airbag
4. Side airbag

An airbag's installation location is identified by the label AIRBAG.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Possible protection per airbag:

- Driver's airbag, co-driver airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage and pelvis

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the co-driver airbag is enabled

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 46). Also be sure to observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat.

**Information on the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff**

The co-driver airbag can only be deployed in the event of an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct (⟶ page 34).

**NOTE** Important points to remember if the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

## Protection provided by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.

▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; both the driver's and co-driver seat should be moved as far back as possible. When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 68).
- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 37).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

  In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

## Limited protection provided by airbags

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag may no longer function correctly.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag and do not affix objects to it.

An airbag's installation location is identified by the label AIRBAG (⟶ page 31).

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Due to unsuitable seat covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as intended.

In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

- You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

**Vehicles with window airbags in all rows of seats:**

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

## Status of the co-driver airbag

**Function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff**

The automatic co-driver airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the co-driver seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The co-driver airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects under the co-driver seat

Objects trapped under the co-driver seat can interfere with the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not store any objects under the co-driver seat.
- When the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure that no objects are trapped under the co-driver seat.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, always make sure of the following:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (⟶ page 40).
- Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the co-driver seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint setting accordingly.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

- Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.

- ▶ The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person on the co-driver seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 28).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The co-driver airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situations:

- The co-driver transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The co-driver sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

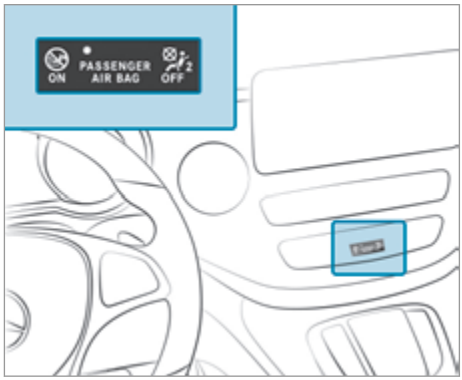
- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

- ▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the co-driver seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the co-driver seat takes place after the co-driver airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp displays the status of the co-driver airbag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp (⟶ page 34).

**Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps**




The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is inoperative. When the ignition is switched on, it lights up briefly and then goes out again. Only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp displays the status of the co-driver airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

Vehicles without an automatic co-driver airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the co-driver side (⟶ page 45).

**Self-test of automatic co-driver airbag shutoff**
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up for approximately six seconds during the self-test when the ignition is switched on.

The status of the co-driver airbag is displayed after the self-test:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is not lit: the co-driver airbag may deploy during an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously: the co-driver airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light

up simultaneously, the co-driver seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat. Have the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Status indicator**
If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation.

**After fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 46).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat.

Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

**After fitting a forward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat:** depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat that is positioned too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. While doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 46).

**If a person is sitting on the co-driver seat:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the co-driver seat must always observe the following information:

- If the co-driver seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the co-driver airbag is enabled.

  If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult should not use the co-driver seat.

  Instead, they should use a rear seat.
- If the co-driver seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp either lights up continuously or

remains off, depending on the result of the classification.

- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the co-driver seat as far back as possible, or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the co-driver seat.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the self-test, the front passenger airbag is disabled.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the co-driver seat (⟶ page 46).
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (⟶ page 40).

## PRE-SAFE® System

### Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® can detect certain hazardous situations and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and co-driver seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with a sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** adjusting the co-driver seat to a more favourable seat position.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

### Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to make certain adjustments yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

### Automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, for example:

- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (⟶ page 214)
- switching off the drive system and high-voltage on-board electrical system
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the front side windows
- switching on the interior lighting

## Safely transporting children in the vehicle

### Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle

ⓘ Always observe the safety notes relevant to the situation. In doing so, you will be able to identify possible risks and avoid dangers when children are travelling in the vehicle (⟶ page 37).

**Be diligent**
Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent and secure a child carefully before each journey.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for fitting a child restraint system (⟶ page 40).

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

**The generic term child restraint system**

The generic term child restraint system is used in this set of Operating Instructions. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guides

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

**Observe laws and regulations**
Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

**Only use approved child restraint systems**
Only child restraint systems with the UNECE standard UN-R44 are approved for use in the vehicle.

Information on child restraint system approval categories and details on the approval label on the child restraint system (⟶ page 40).

## Detecting risks, avoiding danger

**Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle**

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX securing rings
- the seat belt system of the vehicle
- the Top Tether anchorages

Fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (⟶ page 42).

**Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system**
It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

**Always secure a child restraint system correctly**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.

▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can come loose.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

▶ Always install child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
  - Fitting the ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 42).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 45).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the co-driver seat (→ page 46). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 46).

    If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 34).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

**Do not modify the child restraint system**

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

▶ Never modify a child restraint system.

▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Mercedes-Benz recommends Mercedes-Benz care products for cleaning child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

**Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition**

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

▶ Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.

▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

**Avoid direct sunlight**

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.

▶ Protect the child restraint system, e.g. with a blanket.

▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child in it.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**Observe when stopping or parking**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

## Overview of recommended child restraint systems

ⓘ Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

**Securing with ISOFIX**

**Weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)**

| Type[1] | BABY SAFE plus |
|---|---|
| Size categories | E |
| Approval | E1 04 301 146 |
| Order number[2] | B6 6 86 8224 |
| 1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer. | 2 With colour code 9H95. |

**Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)**

| Type[1] | DUO plus |
|---|---|
| Size categories | B1 |
| Approval | E1 04 301 133 |
| Order number[2] | A 000 970 43 02 |
| 1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer. | 2 With colour code 9H95. |

**Securing with the seat belt on the vehicle seat**

**Weight category 0 (up to 10 kg and approximately 6 months) and weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and approximately 15 months)**

| Type[1] | BABY SAFE plus II |
|---|---|
| Approval | E1 04 301 146 |
| Order number[2] | A 000 970 38 02 |
| 1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer. | 2 With colour code 9H95. |

**Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)**

| Type[1] | DUO plus |
|---|---|
| Approval | E1 04 301 133 |
| Order number[2] | A 000 970 43 02 |
| 1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer. | 2 With colour code 9H95. |

**Weight category II/III (15 to 36 kg and from approximately 4 to 12 years)**

| Type[1] | KIDFIX XP |
|---|---|
| Approval | E1 04 301 304 |
| Order number[2] | A 000 970 49 02 |
| **Type[1]** | **AMG KIDFIX XP** |
| Approval | E1 04 301 304 |
| Order number[2] | A 000 970 33 02 |
| 1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer. | 2 With colour code 9H95. |

## Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system

### Left/right rear seat (second and third seat row)

Preferred securing system:

- ISOFIX child seat anchor (→ page 41)
- Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 43)

Alternative securing system:

- Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 43)

### Co-driver seat

Securing system:

- Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 43)

Always observe the following:

- If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 34).
- Observe the notes on automatic co-driver airbag shutoff (→ page 33).

### Centre rear seat (second and third seat row)

Securing system:

- Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 43)
- Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 43)

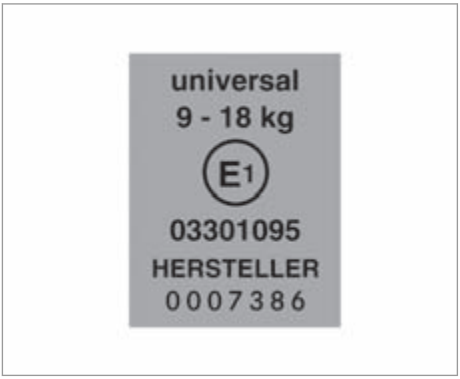
## Approval categories for child restraint systems

**Only use approved child restraint systems**
Only child restraint systems with the UNECE standard UN-R44 are approved for use in the vehicle.

**Identification on the child restraint system**
Information about the approval category, weight category and approval number, for example, is on the approval label on the child restraint system.

There may be further information such as the ISOFIX size categories, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

### Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44




Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

  The IUF label refers to an ISOFIX child restraint system in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.
- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "Vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

**Please note the suitability of the vehicle seats**

Depending on the approval category, there are forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems. Their use may be restricted for certain vehicle seats.

- Suitability of seats for anchorage of ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 41).
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 43).

## Fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat

**Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems**

| | ISOFIX designation |
|---|---|
| | ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for special restraint systems.<br>• The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (⟶ page 40).<br>• Attach only child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables. |

| Size class: | Device: | Rear seat / rear bench seat | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Carry cot** | | | |
| F | ISO/L1 | X (rear seat) | IL[1] (rear bench seat) |
| G | ISO/L2 | X (rear seat) | IL[2, 3] (rear bench seat) |
| **Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)** | | | |
| E | ISO/R1 | IL[2, 3] | |
| **Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)** | | | |
| E | ISO/R1 | IL[2, 3] | |
| D | ISO/R2 | IL[2, 3] | |
| C | ISO/R3 | IL[2, 3, 4] | |
| **Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)** | | | |
| D | ISO/R2 | IL[2, 3] | |
| C | ISO/R3 | IL[2, 3, 4] | |
| B | ISO/F2 | IUF | |
| B1 | ISO/F2X | IUF | |
| A | ISO/F3 | IUF | |

| Size class: | Device: | Rear seat / rear bench seat |
|---|---|---|

X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group.

1 Only on the first rear seat row on a rear bench seat.

2 The seat must be installed in the direction of travel.

3 It is permissible to use a seat on the second rear seat row only if the maximum distance between the two rear seat rows is set. To this end, the seat on the second rear seat row must be fitted in the rearmost position allowed and the seat on the first rear seat row in front of it must be fitted in the foremost position allowed. If you use the centre seat on the second rear seat row, all seats on the first rear seat row must be fitted in the foremost position allowed.

4 If you are using a child restraint system in size class C (ISO/R3), make sure that the front seat backrest does not rest against the child restraint system. If possible, move the front seat to the highest position and the seat backrest to the upright position.

### Fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX child restraint system and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- ▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than the permissible gross mass of 33 kg , only use an ISOFIX child restraint system with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt.
- ▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if available

Check regularly that the permissible gross mass of the child plus the child restraint system is not exceeded.

When you install a child restraint system, observe the following:

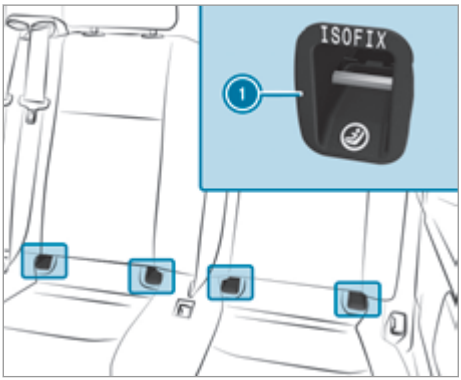
- ☑ Always observe the correct use and suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

  ISOFIX child seat anchor (→ page 41)
- ☑ Always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

When fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system, also observe the following:

- ☑ **When using a Group 0/0+ baby car seat and a Group 1 rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ Move the rear seat backrest to an upright position before you fit the child seat. Do not adjust the seat backrest when an ISOFIX child restraint system is fitted.
- ☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight group 2 or 3, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ☑ Do not put the child restraint system under strain between the roof and the sitting surface and/or fit it facing the wrong direction.

☑ Do not put the child restraint system under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.




① ISOFIX mounting brackets

Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

▶ Attach the ISOFIX child restraint system to both mounting brackets ① in the vehicle.

## Securing Top Tether

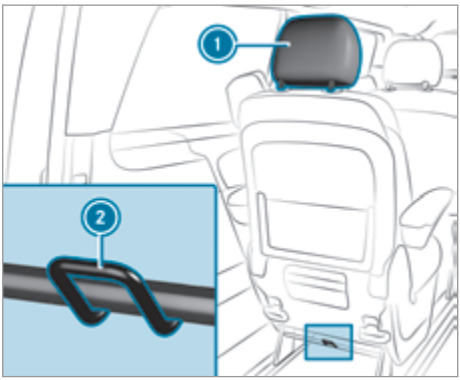
**!** **NOTE** Damage to the single rear seat when you use the EASY ENTRY easy entry and exit feature and a child restraint system secured using Top Tether

If a child restraint system is secured using Top Tether and the EASY ENTRY easy entry and exit feature is used, the single rear seat may be damaged.

▶ Before you use the EASY ENTRY easy entry and exit feature, unhook the Top Tether hook from the anchorage.

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

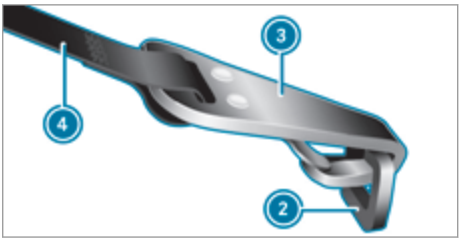
The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX and the vehicle.




Example

Top Tether anchorage ② is on the lower part of the rear seat on the cross strut between the seats or bench seat legs.

▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.




▶ Guide Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.

▶ Hook Top Tether hook ③ into Top Tether anchorage ② without twisting.

▶ Tension Top Tether belt ④. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

## Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

**Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems**

Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

**Rear seats**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Weight category 0: up to 10 kg** | |
| Rear seat | U[1] |
| Rear bench seat | U[1], L [1] |
| **Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg** | |
| Rear seat | U[1] |
| Rear bench seat | U[1], L[1] |
| **Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg** | |
| Rear seat | U[1], L[1] |
| Rear bench seat | U[1], L[1] |
| **Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg** | |
| Rear seat | U, L |
| Rear bench seat | U, L |
| **Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg** | |
| Rear seat | U, L |
| Rear bench seat | U, L |

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

1 The seat must be installed in the direction of travel.

**Co-driver seat – Notes**

**Notes on child restraint systems on the co-driver seat**

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (⟶ page 46).

  Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 34).

**Co-driver seat/co-driver bench seat**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Weight category 0: up to 10 kg** | |
| Co-driver airbag enabled | X |
| Co-driver airbag disabled[1] | U[2], L |
| **Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg** | |
| Co-driver airbag enabled | X |
| Co-driver airbag disabled[1] | U[2], L |
| **Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg** | |
| Co-driver airbag enabled | UF[2], L |
| Co-driver airbag disabled[1] | U[2], L |
| **Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg** | |
| Co-driver airbag enabled | UF[2], L |
| Co-driver airbag disabled[1] | U[2], L |
| **Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg** | |
| Co-driver airbag enabled | UF[2], L |
| Co-driver airbag disabled[1] | U[2], L |

X Not suitable for children in this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 The vehicle is equipped with automatic co-driver airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit. | |
| 2 In combination with a long seat belt buckle (police seat) not suitable for child restraint systems. | |

**Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat**

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

  Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (⟶ page 43).
- ☑ **When using a category 0/0+ baby car seat and a category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ **When using a category I forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

  After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.
- ☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- ☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
- ☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the rear seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

**Instructions for vehicles without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff**

The sticker is visible when the co-driver door is open:

Vehicles without an automatic co-driver airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the co-driver side.

If you turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps light up briefly. However, they have no function and are not an indication of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

Be sure to observe the following notes:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat.
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
  - Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 43)
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 45)
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 46)

**Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

▶ Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ENABLED AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD may occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 46).

Warning notice on the co-driver sun visor

Always observe the status of the co-driver airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator

- If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, always observe the information on automatic co-driver airbag shutoff (→ page 33).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat, the co-driver airbag must always be disabled. It is only deactivated if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 34).
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag is enabled. The co-driver airbag may deploy during an accident.

**Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the co-driver seat**

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the co-driver seat, always observe the following:

☑ Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 46).

☑ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 43).

☑ When using a forward-facing child restraint system in category I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.

☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.

☑ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.

▶ Set the co-driver seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position possible.

▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the co-driver seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat as appropriate.

## Child safety locks

### Activating or deactivating child safety locks for the doors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

⚠ **WARNING** Danger to life due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people, particularly children, are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious injury or danger to life.

▶ Never leave persons, children in particular, unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

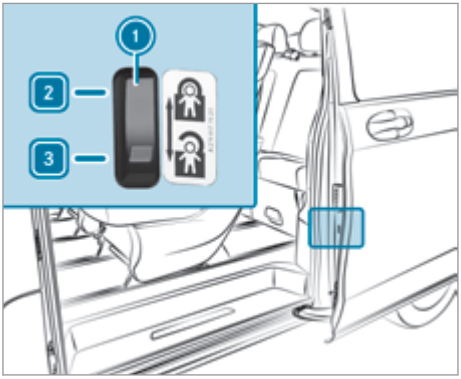
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The following doors have child safety locks:

- sliding doors
- pop-out windows

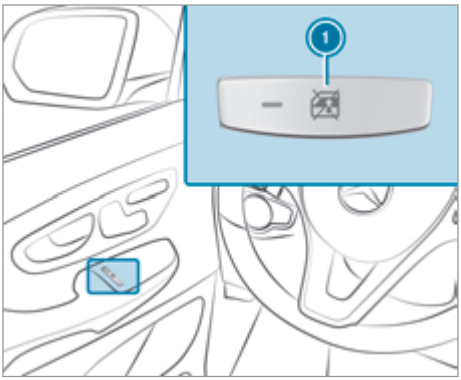
The child safety locks on the doors secure each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside (exception: electric sliding door). When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

If the electric sliding door is secured, only the sliding door controls in the rear are deactivated. The electric sliding door can be opened at any time using the switch in the centre console.




- Slide child safety lock bolt (1) to position [2] (activate) or [3] (deactivate).
- Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

**Activating or deactivating child safety locks for the pop-out windows**




- **To activate and deactivate:** press button (1).
  If the indicator lamp on button (1) is lit, operation of the electrical pop-out windows is disabled. Operation is then only possible using the buttons in the driver's door.

## Notes on pets in the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

An animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

## Key

### Overview of key functions

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to inadvertent turning of the key in the ignition lock

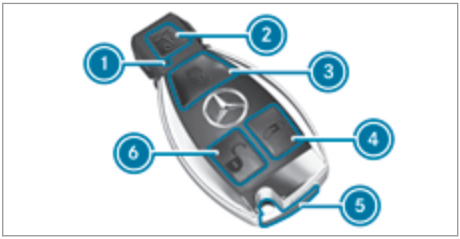
If you attach large or heavy objects to the key, the key could inadvertently turn in the ignition lock while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Do not attach any large or heavy objects to the key.

▶ Remove a key ring if it is cumbersome before you insert the key in the ignition lock.

**NOTE** Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.




Key (example: vehicles with an EASY-PACK tailgate and/or rear window which can be opened separately)

1. Indicator lamp
2. To open or close the EASY-PACK tailgate, or to unlock the rear window which can be opened separately
3. To lock the vehicle centrally
4. To unlock the EASY-PACK tailgate and sliding doors, or to unlock and open/close the electric sliding door
5. Emergency key
6. To unlock the vehicle centrally or only the driver's door

The key's factory setting enables you to centrally lock and unlock the following components:

- the driver's door and co-driver door
- the sliding doors
- the charge socket flap

ⓘ If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking, the vehicle will lock again and anti-theft protection will be primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metallic objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

ⓘ If the check lamp does not light up when you press the [🔓] or [🔒] button, the battery is discharged.

Replace the key battery (→ page 50).

### Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle

▶ Activate or deactivate Acoustic lock.

ⓘ **Please note:**

The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the relevant national road and traffic regulations. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with §16 Para. 1 and §30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must comply with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is forbidden, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.

## Changing the unlocking settings

The key has the following adjustable unlocking functions:

- unlock centrally
- unlock the driver's door

▶ **To switch between the settings:** press and hold the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons at the same time for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

▶ **To unlock the vehicle centrally when the unlocking function is selected for the driver's door:** press the [🔓] button a second time.

## Removing and inserting the emergency key

ⓘ The anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is triggered when you unlock and open the vehicle using the emergency key (→ page 65).

▶ **To remove:** push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and simultaneously pull emergency key ② completely out of the key.

▶ **To insert:** push emergency key ② completely into the key until it engages and release catch ① is back in its initial position.

## Replacing the key battery

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause severe internal burns to occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.

▶ If the battery compartment does not close securely, do not use the key any longer and keep it out of the reach of children.

▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

▶
Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

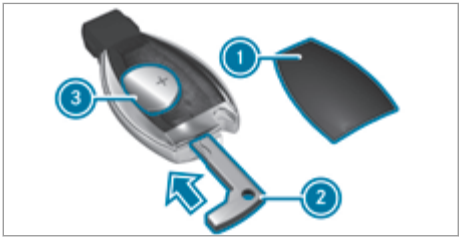
**Requirements**

- you require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery

**Changing the battery**

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 50).




- ▶ Press emergency key (2) into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover (1) opens. When doing so, do not hold battery compartment cover (1) shut.
- ▶ Tap the key against the palm of your hand so that battery (3) falls out of the battery compartment.
- ▶ Insert the new battery into the battery tray with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Fit battery compartment cover (1) to the key casing with the front lugs first and push it closed.
- ▶ Slide emergency key (2) back into the key (→ page 50).

### Rectifying problems with the key

**It is no longer possible to lock the vehicle using the key.**

Possible causes:

- The doors are not closed properly.
- The central locking system has malfunctioned.

- ▶ Close the doors properly and lock the vehicle again.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle using the emergency key (→ page 50) or press down the locking pins and then close the doors.
- ▶ Have the central locking system checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

**You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle any more.**

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- The key is faulty.

- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp and replace the battery, if necessary (→ page 49).
- ▶ Use the emergency key element to lock and unlock the vehicle (→ page 50).
- ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**The engine cannot be started using the key.**

Possible causes:

- The on-board electrical system voltage is too low.

- ▶ Switch off all non-essential consumers, such as interior lighting, and try to start the engine again.

If this does not work:

- ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it, if necessary (→ page 218).

or

- ▶ Jump-start the vehicle.

or

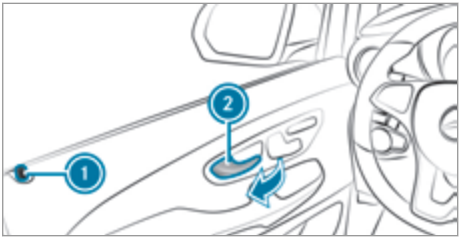
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**You have lost a key.**

- ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers.
- ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

## Doors

### Unlocking and opening the door from inside




Door handle (example: driver's door)

- ▶ Pull door handle (2).
  Locking pin (1) pops up when the door is unlocked.

## Centrally locking and unlocking the door from the inside

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

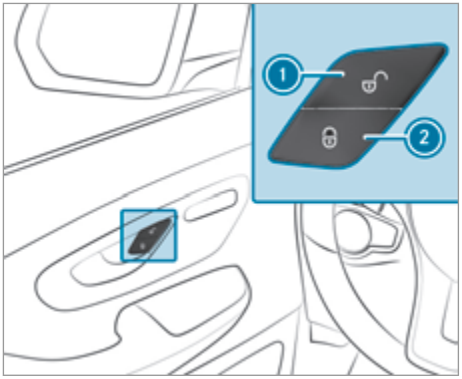
**WARNING** Danger to life due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people, particularly children, are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious injury or danger to life.

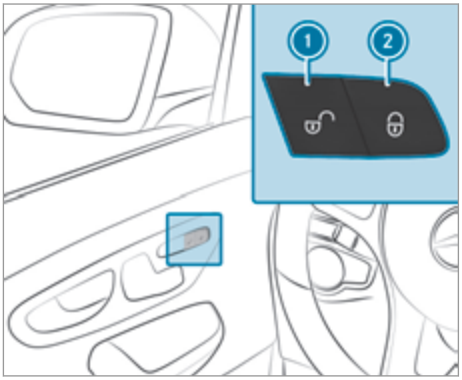
▶ Never leave persons, children in particular, unattended in the vehicle.

You can use the central locking buttons to centrally lock and unlock the entire vehicle from the inside.

The central locking buttons are located in the driver's door.




Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)




Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)

▶ **To lock or unlock the entire vehicle:** press button 1 (unlock) or 2 (lock) when the doors are closed.

Observe the following settings when locking and unlocking from inside:

- If the driver's or co-driver's door is open, the open door is not locked.

  All other doors and the tailgate are locked.
- If a sliding door or the tailgate is open, only the driver's and co-driver's doors are locked.
- You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key.
- If the vehicle has been locked using the central locking button and a door is opened from

the inside, only the door that has been opened is unlocked.

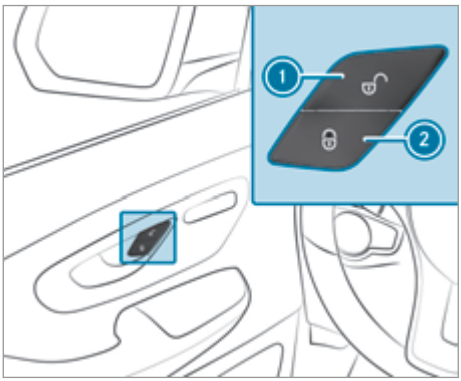
- If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (⟶ page 65).

### Activating/deactivating the automatic locking mechanism

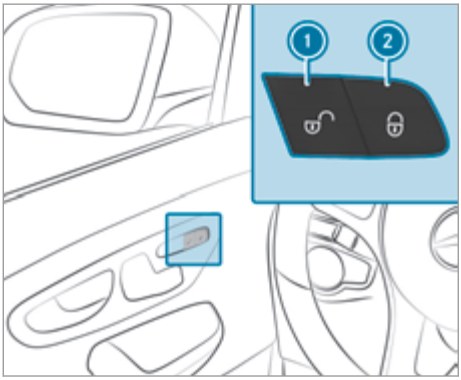
**Requirements**

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.
- The doors are closed.

When the ignition is switched on and the vehicle is travelling at a speed above 15 km/h, the vehicle locks automatically.




Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)




Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)

If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer, there is a risk of being locked out when the function is activated.

- **To activate:** press and hold button (2) until you hear a tone.
- **To deactivate:** press and hold button (1) until you hear a tone.

### Unlocking and locking the driver's door with the emergency key

ⓘ To lock the vehicle fully with the emergency key, press down the locking pins of the doors. Then lock the driver's door with the emergency key.

- **To unlock:** insert the emergency key fully into the driver's door lock and turn it anti-clockwise.
- **To lock:** insert the emergency key fully into the driver's door lock and turn it clockwise.

ⓘ **Right-hand drive vehicles:** turn the emergency key in the opposite direction for each case.

## Sliding door

### Opening/closing the sliding door from outside

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to an open sliding door which is not engaged in place

On an incline, the sliding door can move by itself.

This can cause you or other people to become trapped.

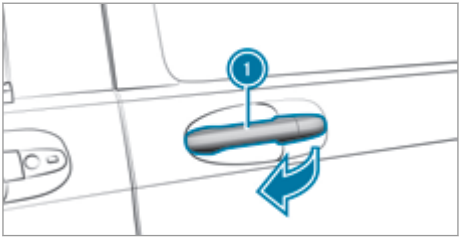
- Always make sure that the open sliding door is engaged. To do so, open the sliding door to the stop.

**NOTE** Damage to the sliding door due to incorrect use

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can result in damage to the trim and/or mechanical components of the sliding door.

- Do not use the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

**Opening**




The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages when the door is opened as far as it will go.

- ▶ Pull door handle (1) in the direction of the arrow.
  The sliding door opens.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle (1) until it engages.
- ▶ Check the sliding door catch.

**Closing**

- ▶ Pull the sliding door by door handle (1).
  The sliding door is released from its catch.
- ▶ Push the sliding door firmly forwards using door handle (1) and close it.

## Opening/closing the sliding door from inside

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

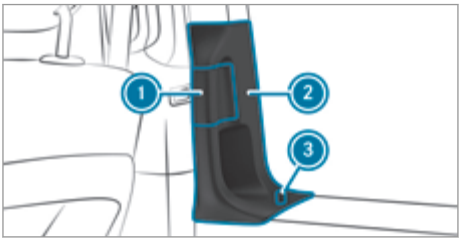
When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

**Requirements**

- The child safety lock is deactivated.

**Opening**




- ▶ Pull back rocker switch (1).
  If the door is locked, locking pin (3) pops up.
  The sliding door unlocks and opens.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle (2) until it engages.
- ▶ Check the sliding door catch.

**Closing**

- ▶ Push rocker switch (1) forwards.
  The sliding door is released from its catch.
- ▶ Push the sliding door forwards using door handle (2) and close it.

# Electric sliding door

## Function of the electric sliding door

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing movement

The reversing feature therefore cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations.

- ▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone becomes trapped, take the following actions:

- press the button on the key or
- pull the exterior door handle or
- press the appropriate sliding door button in the centre console or
- press the button on the door sill or
- pull the rocker switch on the door handle

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

**NOTE** Damage to the sliding door due to incorrect use

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can result in damage to the trim and/or mechanical components of the sliding door.

- Do not use the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

You must reset the electric sliding door if there has been a malfunction or a drop in voltage (→ page 57).

Your vehicle can be equipped with an electric sliding door on the left and/or right-hand side.

You can open and close the sliding door with these controls:

- Sliding door buttons on the centre console
- Sliding door button on the door sill (B-pillar)
- Door handle (inside or outside)
- Key

The sliding door is equipped with automatic blockage detection with reversing function. If a solid object blocks or restricts the sliding door during the automatic closing process, the sliding door opens again automatically. If the sliding door is obstructed during the opening procedure, it moves back a few centimetres in the opposite direction and stops.

The automatic blockage detection with reversing function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when closing the electrical sliding door.

If an obstacle is detected, the display shows the Left-hand electric sliding door Obstruction detected message, for example, and five warning tones sound.

ⓘ In unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, press and hold the appropriate sliding door button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that in such circumstances, the blockage detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.

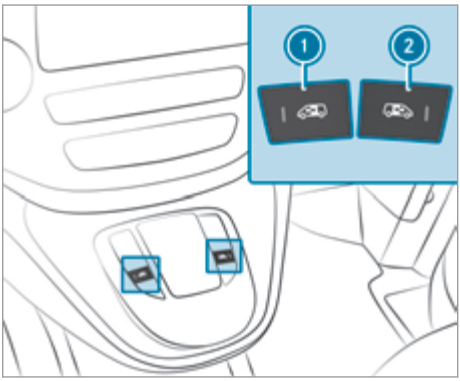
## Opening and closing the electrical sliding door from the inside

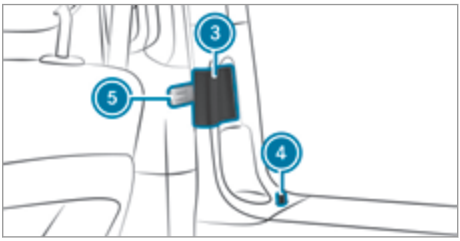
**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

### Opening




1. Sliding door button for the sliding door on the left-hand side
2. Sliding door button for the sliding door on the right-hand side
3. Rocker switch
4. Locking knob
5. Sliding door button in the door sill

You can only open a sliding door with sliding door button 5 in the door sill or with rocker switch 3 on the door handle if the child-proof lock has not been activated.

The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

- Briefly press appropriate sliding door button (1) or (2) in the centre console.

or

- Press sliding door button (5) in the door sill.

or

- Briefly pull back rocker switch (3).
  If the door is locked, locking knob (4) pops up. The sliding door unlocks, automatic operation is started and the sliding door opens.

  If you use sliding door button (1) or (2) in the centre console you will hear two warning signals during the opening procedure.

  The indicator lamp in sliding door button (1) or (2) in the centre console flashes for the duration of automatic operation.

  The indicator lamp in sliding door button (1) or (2) in the centre console is lit whenever the appropriate sliding door is open. Depending on the vehicle equipment, the display can also show the Sliding door open message.

**Closing**

- Briefly press appropriate sliding door button (1) or (2) in the centre console.

or

- Press sliding door button (5) in the door sill.

or

- Briefly push rocker switch (3) forwards.
  The sliding door is released from its lock and automatic operation is started. The sliding door closes.

  If you use sliding door button (1) or (2) in the centre console you will hear two warning signals during the closing procedure.

  The indicator lamp in sliding door button (1) or (2) in the centre console goes out whenever the corresponding sliding door is closed.

**Interrupting automatic operation**

- Press corresponding sliding door button (1) or (2) in the centre console again.

or

- Press sliding door button (5) in the door sill again.

or

- Briefly pull back rocker switch (3).

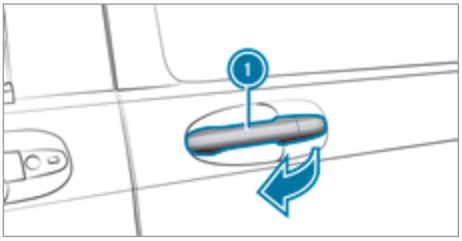
## Opening/closing the electric sliding door with the key

ⓘ If the vehicle is fitted with two sliding doors, the button on the key can only be used to open or close one of the two sliding doors (→ page 57).

- **To unlock:** briefly press the button on the key.
- **To open:** press and hold the button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds.
  You will hear two acoustic signals and the sliding door will open automatically.
- **To close:** press and hold the button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds.
  You will hear two acoustic signals and the sliding door will close automatically.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the button on the key.
  The sliding door stops moving.

ⓘ In unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, press and hold the appropriate sliding door button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that in such circumstances, the obstacle detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.

## Opening/closing the electrical sliding door from the outside



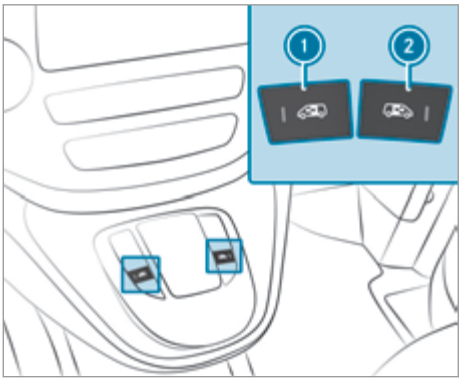

- **To open:** pull door handle (1).
  The sliding door unlocks, automatic operation is started and the sliding door opens. In addition, you will hear two warning signals.
- **To close:** pull door handle (1).
  The sliding door is released from its lock and automatic operation is started. The sliding door closes.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** pull door handle (1) again.

### Programming the key button for the sliding door

**Requirements**

- The vehicle is equipped with two electric sliding doors.
- The sliding door to be programmed is open.
- The ignition is switched on.

The button on the key can be programmed. Program the button to open the right or left sliding door.




1 Sliding door button for the sliding door on the left-hand side

2 Sliding door button for the sliding door on the right-hand side

▶ Press and hold sliding door button 1 or 2 in the centre console for the appropriate sliding door until the sliding door is closed and four tones have sounded.
The Left-hand electric sliding door key programmed/Right-hand electric sliding door key programmedmessage appears in the display.

### Resetting the electric sliding door

You must reset the electric sliding door if there has been a malfunction or a drop in voltage.

▶ If the sliding door is open: close it by hand.

▶ Using the corresponding or sliding door button on the centre console, open the sliding door at least 40 cm and then close the sliding door completely.

▶ When the sliding door is closed, open the sliding door fully using the corresponding or sliding door button on the centre console.
The sliding door is reset and operational.

### Rectifying problems with the electric sliding door

**The electric sliding door is locked in place.**
Unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, may obstruct the sliding door.

▶ Press and hold the sliding door button until the sliding door has opened or closed.
The sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that in such circumstances, the blockage detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.

▶ Remove the cause of the blockage at the earliest opportunity.

## Tailgate

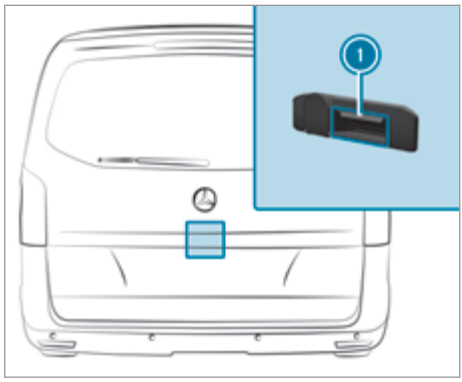
### Opening and closing the tailgate

**NOTE** Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

ⓘ You will find details of the tailgate opening dimensions under "Technical data" (⟶ page 241).




▶ **To open:** push button 1 on the handle and raise the tailgate.

▶ **To close:** pull the tailgate firmly downwards by loop (2) and close it from outside.

**Opening the tailgate in an emergency**
If the battery voltage is low or the voltage supply is interrupted, the tailgate cannot be opened.

In an emergency, you can open the tailgate using the release catch for service purposes.

▶ Prise off the cover on the lower part of the tailgate with a suitable tool, e.g. the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit.

▶ Insert the screwdriver into the opening and move the release lever until the tailgate unlocks and opens.

▶ Lift the tailgate upwards.

## EASY-PACK tailgate

### Notes on the EASY-PACK tailgate

**! NOTE** Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

ⓘ You will find details of the tailgate opening dimensions under "Technical data" (→ page 241).

**Obstruction detection with reversing function**
The tailgate is equipped with automatic object detection with reversing function. If a solid object blocks or restricts the tailgate during the automatic closing process, the tailgate opens again automatically. The automatic object detection with reversing function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when closing the tailgate.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing movement

The reversing feature therefore cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations.

▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

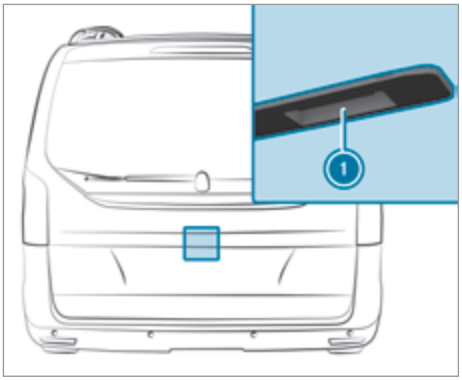
- press the [button] button on the key or
- press the closing button on the tailgate or
- pull the handle of the tailgate

### Opening and closing the EASY-PACK tailgate

**Requirements:**

- The rear window is closed.
- The tailgate is unlocked.
- There are no persons within the swinging range of the tailgate.
- **Vehicles with rear window which can be opened separately:** the [button] button of the key must be programmed to open and close the tailgate (→ page 60).

**Opening**

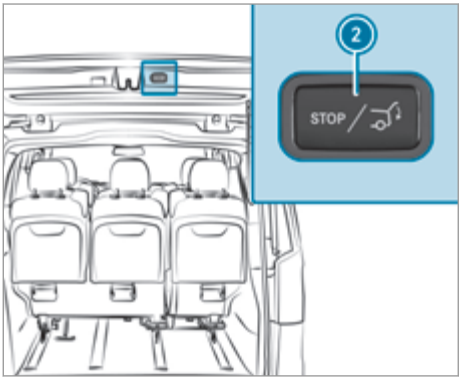



▶ Press button (1) in the handle and step out of the swinging range of the tailgate.

or

- Press the button of the key for longer than 0.5 seconds.
  Automatic operation is started. The tailgate opens and swings upwards.
  In addition, you will hear two warning signals.

**Closing**




- Press button 2 in the tailgate and step out of the swinging range of the tailgate.

or

- Press the button of the key for longer than 0.5 seconds.
  Automatic operation is started and the tailgate closes.
  During closing, closing button 2 flashes and two warning tones sound.

**Interrupting automatic operation**

- Press button 1 in the handle again.

or

- Press closing button 2 in the tailgate again.

or

- Press the button on the key again for longer than 0.5 seconds.

**Adjusting the opening angle of the tailgate**

**Setting the end position**

You can set the opening angle of the tailgate by saving the desired position as the end position.

- Open the tailgate and stop automatic operation in the desired position.

or

- Open the tailgate and manually swing it into the desired position.
- Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until the confirmation tone sounds once.
  The current position of the tailgate has been saved as the end position.

**Resetting to the maximum opening angle**

- Open the tailgate.
- Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until the confirmation tone sounds twice.
  The saved end position has been deleted and the tailgate opens again to the maximum extent.

**Resetting the tailgate**

You must reset the tailgate if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply.

- If the tailgate is open: close the tailgate by hand.
- Briefly press the button in the handle of the tailgate, step out of the swinging range of the tailgate and open the tailgate.
- When the tailgate is fully open, press the closing button in the tailgate and step out of the swinging range of the tailgate.
  The tailgate closes. When the tailgate is fully closed, it is reset and operational.

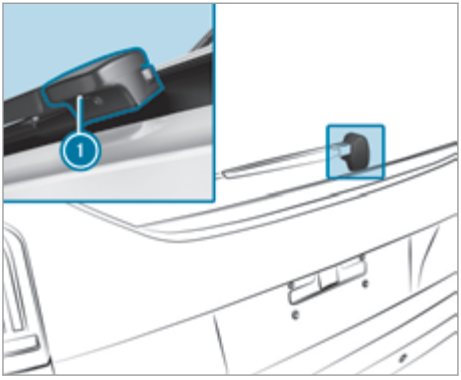
ⓘ When the button of the key is programmed for operating the tailgate (→ page 60), you can also use the key to open and close the tailgate.

**Opening and closing the rear window**

**Requirements**

- The vehicle or load compartment is unlocked and the tailgate is closed.
- **To open with the key:** the button on the key is programmed to open the rear window (→ page 60).

### Opening




- Press the button on the key.

or

- Press button (1) on the handle on the rear window.

### Closing

- Swing the rear window down and push it closed.

### Programming the key button for the tailgate or rear window

**Requirements:**

- The tailgate and the rear window are closed.
- The ignition is switched on.

If your vehicle is fitted with an EASY-PACK tailgate, you can program the button on the key either to open/close the tailgate or to open the rear window.

- Press the buttons in the handle of the tailgate and in the handle of the rear window simultaneously for approximately five seconds. After successfully changing the function, the vehicle turn signal lamps flash once.
- Check the function of the button on the key.

## Side window

### Opening and closing the side windows

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

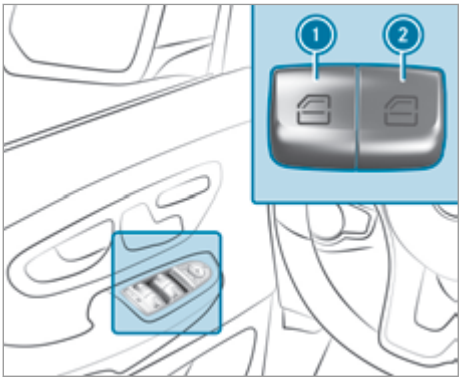
Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**WARNING** Danger to life due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people, particularly children, are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious injury or danger to life.

- Never leave persons, children in particular, unattended in the vehicle.




- **To open manually:** press and hold button 1 or 2.
- **To close manually:** pull and hold button 1 or 2.

The windows in the front doors can also be operated automatically.

- **To open completely:** briefly press button 1 or 2 beyond the point of resistance. Automatic operation will start.
- **To close completely:** briefly pull button 1 or 2 beyond the point of resistance. Automatic operation will start.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press or pull button 1 or 2 again.

**Automatic reversing function of the side windows**

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

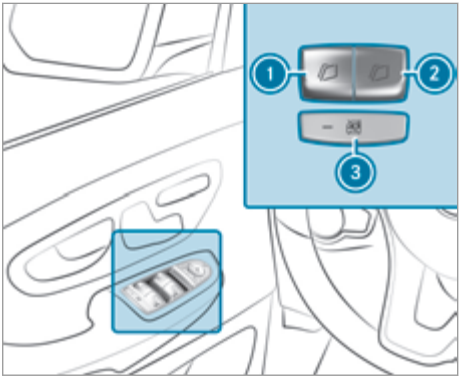
The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

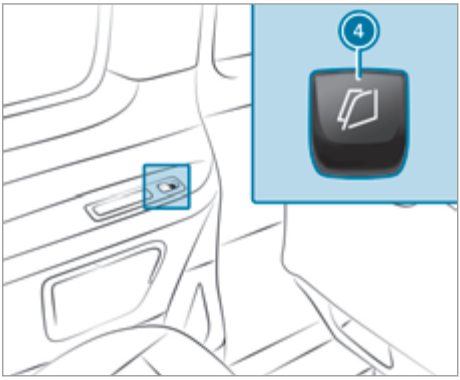
## Opening and closing the pop-out windows

**Requirements:**

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.




Example: driver's door control panel




Button in the rear (example: left-hand side of the vehicle)

1. Opens and closes the rear left pop-out window
2. Opens and closes the rear right pop-out window

③ Child safety lock for electric rear pop-out window (→ page 48)
④ Opens and closes the pop-out window

You can operate the pop-out window with button ④ only if the child safety lock is not activated.

- **To start automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding button beyond the point of resistance.
- **To stop automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding button beyond the point of resistance again.

### Adjusting the side windows

The side windows must be readjusted after a malfunction or a voltage supply interruption.

- Switch on the power supply (→ page 125).
- Push both buttons on the power window and hold for approximately one second after the side window has closed.
- If the side windows remain closed when you release the buttons, they have been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps described for the open side windows.

### Rectifying problems with the side windows

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

**You cannot open or close a side window all the way.**

- Check to see if there are any objects in the window guide.
- Reset the side windows (→ page 62).

## Panorama sliding sunroof

### Notes on the panorama sliding sunroof

In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
The opening or closing process will be stopped.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

ⓘ When the sliding sunroof is open, resonance noise may also occur in addition to the usual airflow noises. This is caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. To prevent or stop these noises, alter the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly.

**Sliding sunroof reversing function**

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing function. If a solid object prevents or hinders the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness in the process of closing the sliding sunroof.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped even with the reversing feature active

In particular, the reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing path
- during resetting
- when you close the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
The closing process will be stopped.

## Opening and closing the panorama sliding sunroof

**Requirements**

- The power supply has been switched on.

▶ **To raise (vent position):** press the button.
▶ **To open:** pull back the button.
▶ **To close and lower:** pull down the button.
▶ **To start automatic operation:** push or pull the button beyond the point of resistance and release it.
▶ **To stop automatic operation:** push or pull the button beyond the point of resistance and release it.

You will still be able to operate the sliding sunroof if you switch off the drive system or remove the key. This function will remain available for 30 seconds or until you open a front door.

When the power supply is switched off, the sliding sunroof will close automatically in the following situations:

- If it starts to rain
- In the event of extreme outside temperatures
- After six hours
- If there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof will remain raised at the rear to allow the vehicle interior to continue to be ventilated.

The sliding sunroof will not close in the following situations:

- If the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear.
- If the sliding sunroof is obstructed.
- If it is not raining on the field of the rain sensor on the windscreen because the vehicle is underneath a bridge, for example.

If the sliding sunroof closes via the rain closing function and is obstructed in the process, it will open again slightly. The rain closing function will then be disabled.

## Opening and closing the roller sunblinds of the sliding sunroof

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
The opening or closing process will be stopped.

**Requirements**

- The power supply has been switched on.

**Reversing function of the roller sunblind**

You can open and close the roller sunblind only when the sliding sunroof is closed.

The roller sunblinds are fitted with an automatic reversing function. If a solid object prevents or hinders the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness in the process of closing the roller sunblinds.

▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function will not react:

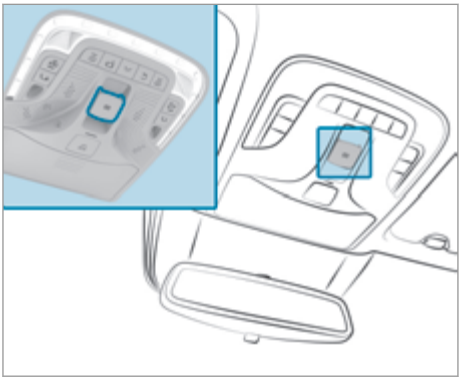
- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- when you close the roller sunblind again manually immediately after automatic reversing

▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
The closing process will be stopped.

**Opening and closing roller sunblinds**



You can close the roller sunblinds only when the sliding sunroof is closed.

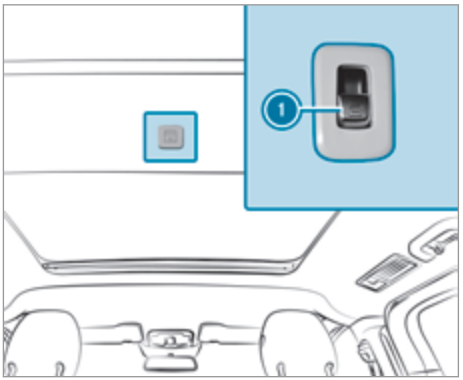
▶ **To open:** press the button.
The roller sunblinds will open, and the sliding sunroof will then be raised into the vent position.

or

▶ Pull back the button.
The roller sunblinds will open.
▶ **To close:** pull down the button.
When the sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblinds will close.

If you push or pull the button beyond the point of resistance and release it, you will start automatic operation in the direction in question. You can stop automatic operation by pushing or pulling the button again.

**Opening and closing roller sunblinds from the rear**




▶ Push or pull button 1 to the point of resistance and hold it until the roller sunblind or the sliding sunroof has reached the desired position.
▶ **Automatic operation:** push or pull button 1 beyond the point of resistance and release it.

With the sliding sunroof, a complete opening or closing process will always pass through "vent position", a fixed intermediate position. You will need to operate button 1 twice to execute a complete opening or closing process.

### Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when closing the sliding sunroof again

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof will close with increased or maximum force.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process will be stopped.

**The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot detect the cause.**

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and opens again slightly:

- Immediately after the sliding sunroof has been obstructed, pull the button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- Immediately after the sliding sunroof has been obstructed, pull the button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof will be closed without the automatic reversing feature.

## Anti-theft prevention

### Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the drive system is switched off, and deactivated when the drive system is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. If the key is left inside the vehicle, anyone can start the drive system.

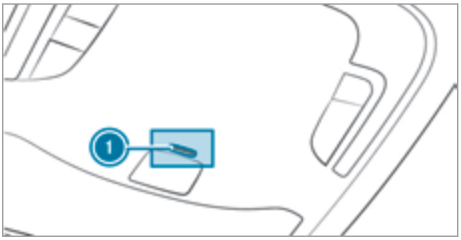
### ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

**Function of ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)**

If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when opening a door
- when opening the vehicle with the emergency key
- when opening the bonnet

After locking the vehicle with the key, the ATA system is automatically primed.




When the ATA system is primed, indicator lamp 1 flashes in the overhead control panel.

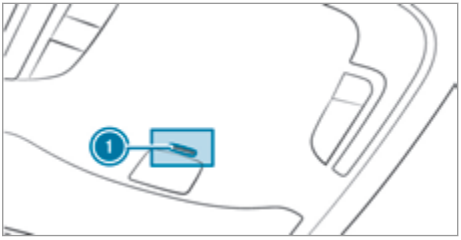
ATA is automatically deactivated in the following situations:

- After unlocking the vehicle with the key.
- When the key is inserted into the ignition lock.

The alarm is not deactivated, even if you immediately close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

**Priming/deactivating ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)**

**Priming**




- Close all the doors.
- Lock the vehicle with the key. Indicator lamp 1 in the overhead control panel flashes.

**Deactivating**

▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
Indicator lamp 1 in the overhead control panel goes out.

**Stopping the alarm**

▶ Press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
The alarm stops.

## Function of tow-away protection

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the inclination of the vehicle changes, e.g. when lifted on one side, and tow-away protection is primed.

## Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

**Requirements**

- The doors are closed.

**Priming**

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
Tow-away protection is automatically primed after about 50 seconds.

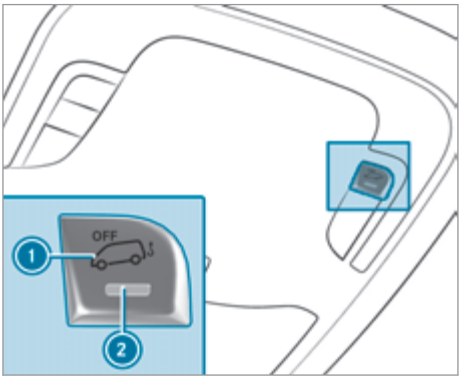
**Deactivating**

▶ Open the vehicle with the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
Tow-away protection is deactivated.

**Deactivating**




▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

▶ Press button 1.
When the button is released, indicator lamp 2 in the button lights up for approximately three seconds.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

In the following situations, a false alarm can occur:

- when loading and/or transporting the vehicle on a ferry or car transporter, for example
- when parking the vehicle on a movable surface, such as a split-level garage

Deactivate tow-away protection in these situations.

## Function of the interior motion sensor

If the primed interior motion sensor detects motion in the vehicle interior, a visual and acoustic alarm is triggered. This can happen if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

## Priming and deactivating the interior motion sensor

**Requirements**

- The side windows are closed.
- The doors are closed.

**Priming**

▶ Make sure that nothing (such as mascots or coat hangers) is hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles. This will prevent false alarms.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 20 seconds.

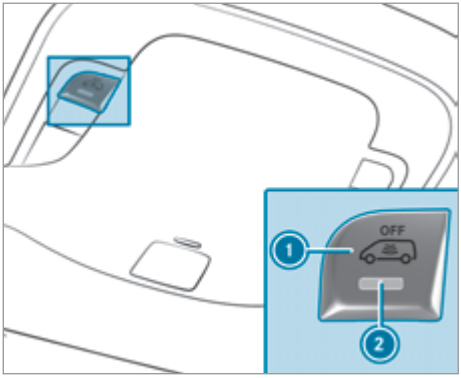
**Deactivating**

▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
The interior motion sensor automatically switches off.

**Deactivating**




- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button (1).
  When the button is released, indicator lamp (2) in the button lights up for approximately three seconds.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
  The interior motion sensor is deactivated.

Interior protection remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

In the following situations, a false alarm can occur:

- if there are people or animals remaining inside
- when transporting the vehicle on a ferry or car transporter, for example

Deactivate the interior motion sensor in these situations.

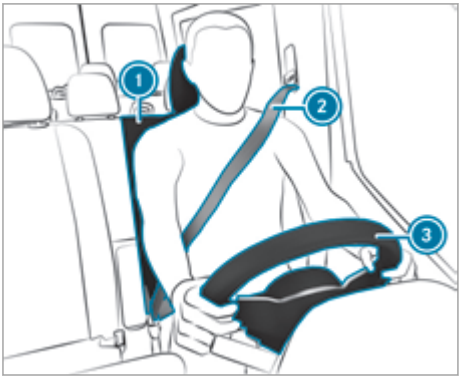
## Notes on the correct driver's seat position

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Before starting the drive system: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.




Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel 3, seat belt 2 and driver's seat 1:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible.
- You are sitting in an upright position.
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion.
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can easily depress the pedals all the way.
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the middle part of the head restraint.
- You can reach the steering wheel with your arms in a slightly bent position.
- You can move your legs freely.
- You can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly.
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions.
- Your seat belt sits snugly against your body and passes across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area.

## Seats

### Adjusting the front seat mechanically

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Before starting the drive system: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

▶ Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

- Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.
- In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

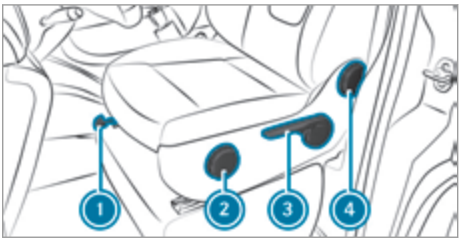
- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

**NOTE** Damage to the seats and the seat heating due to fluids, sharp objects or insulating materials

To avoid damage to the seats or seat heating, take the following steps:

- Do not spill any fluids onto the seats. If something does get spilt onto the seats, dry the seats as quickly as possible.
- If the seat covers are moist or wet, do not switch the seat heating on. Do not use the seat heating to dry the seats.
- Clean the seats as recommended. See the "Cleaning and care" section.
- Do not transport any heavy loads on the seats. Do not place any sharp objects such as knives, nails or tools on the seats. Use the seats only for people if possible.
- While the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials such as blankets, coats, bags, protective covers, child seats or booster seats.

### Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position




1. Seat fore-and-aft position adjustment
2. Seat angle adjustment
3. Seat height adjustment
4. Seat backrest adjustment

- Pull lever 1 upwards and slide the seat forwards or back until the desired position has been reached.
- Release lever 1 and slide the seat forwards or back until the desired position has been reached.

For front swivel seats, the lever in position 1 is used to release the swivel seat. The lever to adjust the fore-and-aft position is in the form of a bar in front of the seat (→ page 72).

### Adjusting the seat height

- Pull or push lever 3 repeatedly until the desired seat height has been reached.

### Adjusting the seat backrest

- Turn handwheel (4) forwards.
  The seat backrest will move to a vertical position.
- Turn handwheel (4) backwards.
  The seat backrest will tilt back.

### Adjusting the seat angle

- Turn handwheel (2) forwards.
  The front of the seat surface will tilt down.
- Turn handwheel (2) backwards.
  The front of the seat surface will tilt up.

## Adjusting the front seat electrically

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

- Before starting the drive system: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

- Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.
- In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

**NOTE** Damage to the seats and the seat heating due to fluids, sharp objects or insulating materials

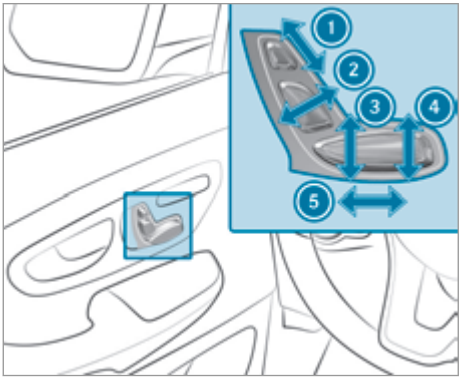
To avoid damage to the seats or seat heating, take the following steps:

- Do not spill any fluids onto the seats. If something does get spilt onto the seats, dry the seats as quickly as possible.

- If the seat covers are moist or wet, do not switch the seat heating on. Do not use the seat heating to dry the seats.
- Clean the seats as recommended. See the "Cleaning and care" section.
- Do not transport any heavy loads on the seats. Do not place any sharp objects such as knives, nails or tools on the seats. Use the seats only for people if possible.
- While the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials such as blankets, coats, bags, protective covers, child seats or booster seats.

**Requirements**

- The ignition is switched on or the door is open.




1. Head restraint height adjustment
2. Seat backrest inclination adjustment
3. Seat height adjustment
4. Seat angle adjustment
5. Seat fore-and-aft position adjustment

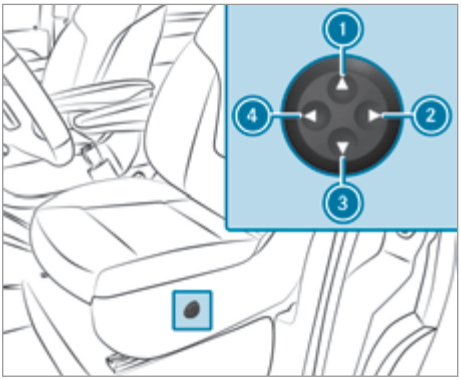
- Adjust the seat using buttons 1 to 5 on the door trim.

If the ignition is not switched on, you can adjust the seat within 30 seconds of unlocking the vehicle.

ⓘ **Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** if PRE-SAFE® intervenes, the front passenger seat will automatically be adjusted from a less favourable position into one that offers better protection. The front passenger seat can be readjusted only after the hazardous situation is over. Information about the system can be found under "PRE-SAFE®" (→ page 36).

ⓘ You can save the settings for the seat with the memory function (→ page 71).

## Setting 4-way lumbar support




1. Higher
2. Weaker
3. Lower
4. Stronger

- Use buttons 1 to 4 adjust the backrest contour individually to your spine.

## Operating the memory function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no

one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

▶ If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.
The adjustment process is stopped.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The memory function can be used when the ignition is switched off.

**! NOTE** Damage to the seat when moving into a stored position

If the seat is moved out of the fully reclined position into a stored seat position, it can collide with other vehicle parts.

This can damage the seat.

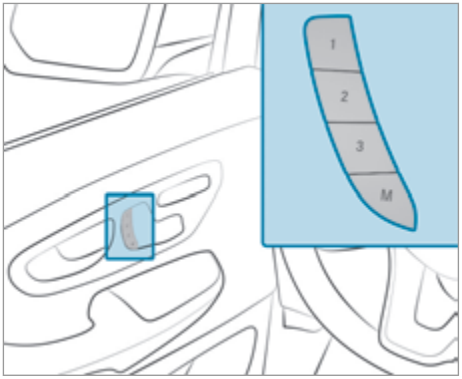
▶ Before moving the seat into a stored position, move the seat backrest into an upright position.

**Storing seat settings**

Seat settings for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- the position of the seat, seat backrest and head restraint
- additionally for the driver's side, the position of both exterior mirrors




▶ Adjust the seat to the desired position.

▶ Adjust the exterior mirror to the desired position.

▶ Briefly press memory button M and then press preset position button 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.
An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.

▶ **To call up:** press and hold preset position button 1, 2 or 3 until the seat and the exterior mirrors are in the stored position.

## Rotating the front seats

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries due to the driver's seat and front passenger seat not being engaged

In this situation, the restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function.

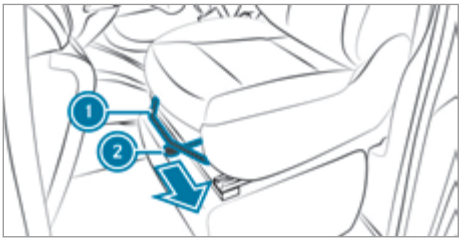
▶ Engage the driver's seat and front passenger seat in the direction of travel before you start the drive system.

**! NOTE** Damage to the seats due to collision with adjacent car parts

The seats can collide with adjacent car parts when they are rotated.

This can damage the seats.

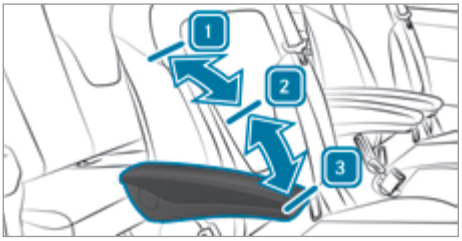
▶ When rotating the seats, make sure there is sufficient clearance.




You can rotate the driver's and front passenger seats by 50° and 180°. The seats engage both in and opposite to the direction of travel as well as at 50° to the exit.

- When rotating the seat, open the respective front door in order to avoid a collision with the door trim.
- Adjust the steering wheel in such a way that there is sufficient clearance to rotate and adjust the driver's seat (⟶ page 90).
- Push lever (1) in the direction of the arrow. The turning device will be unlocked.
- Rotate the seat in the desired direction.
- If there is a risk of collision with the centre console or the B-pillar, pull lever (2) upwards and move the front seat forwards or backwards into the desired position. Then release lever (2).
- In the desired position, make sure that the seat has engaged in the direction of rotation and the longitudinal direction.

## Adjusting armrests




- Fold the armrest upwards more than 45° in position [2]. The armrest will be unlocked.
- Fold the armrest forwards [3] as far as it will go.
- Slowly fold the armrest upwards into the required position.
- **To fold the armrest upwards:** if necessary, fold the armrest upwards more than 90° in position [1].

## Rear seats and rear bench seat

### Notes on the rear seats

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following seats and bench seats in the rear compartment:

- Rear seat
- Rear bench seat
- Seat/bunk combination

### Bench seat anchorage

**WARNING** Risk of accident- and injury if the seat is not engaged

If a seat is not engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving.

- Always make sure that all seats are engaged as described.

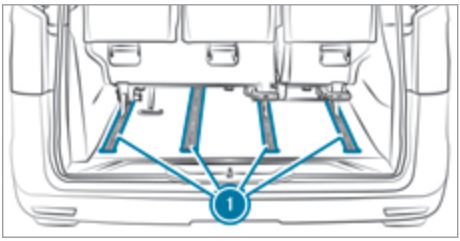
**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

Keep the seat anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and objects at all times to ensure that the seat engages securely.

If the indicator tab of the anchorage is not retracted into the seat leg, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.




Example: seat rail system with quick-locking mechanism

Guide rails (1) of the seat rail system can be used for the following purposes:

- For mounting up to two rear seat rows
- For mounting both rear seat rows facing one another
- For mounting rear seats and rear bench seats
- For moving rear seats and rear bench seats

ⓘ When you remove a rear bench seat or a seat, the seat slider may slide into a guide rail. The seat sliders will then no longer be parallel in the guide rails. In this case, you will no longer be able to fit the respective seating. The seat sliders must be moved only using a special tool or at a qualified specialist workshop in order to prevent the risk of damage. The tool is available as a Mercedes-Benz accessory or as part of a seat/bunk combination.

**Seating variants**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to incorrect installation of the rear bench seats

The integrated safety precautions in the rear bench seats cannot perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Always install the rear bench seats as described.
- ▶ Use only rear bench seats approved for your vehicle.

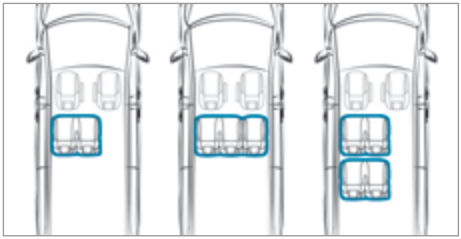
Depending on the type of seat anchorage in the vehicle floor, you can install the following seating variants:

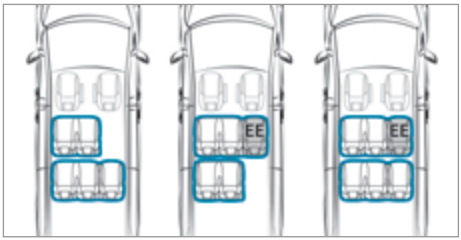
- Rear bench seats with two or three seats
- Single rear seats
- Seat/bunk combination with three seats

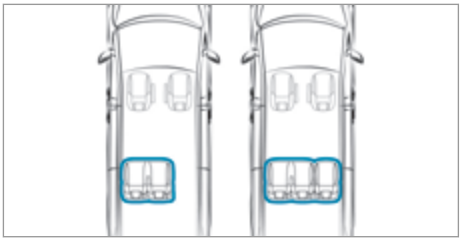
Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can fit the rear bench seats and the rear seats on the first and/or second rear seat row.

The seating variants shown are permitted only if the conditions specified below for safe rear seating are met. Other seating variants are not permitted and may endanger the occupants.

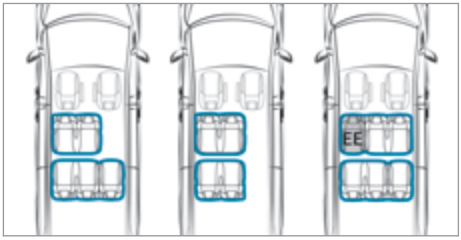
When using only the individual seats, the rear seats can be installed facing in the direction of travel in all combinations and configurations.



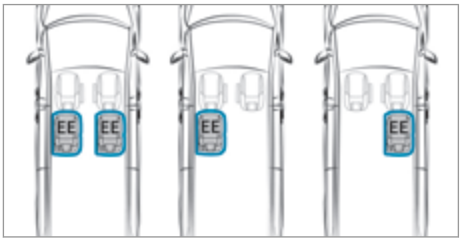


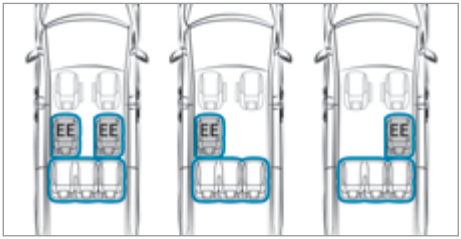



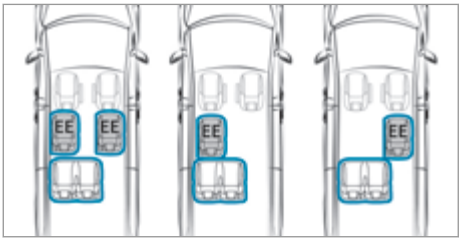
Seating variants facing in the direction of travel




Seating variants for the rear bench seats in the face-to-face position

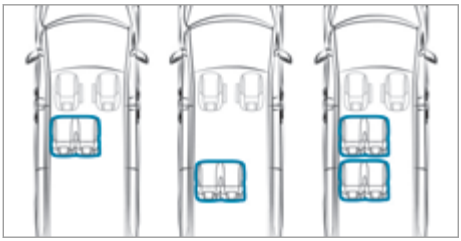


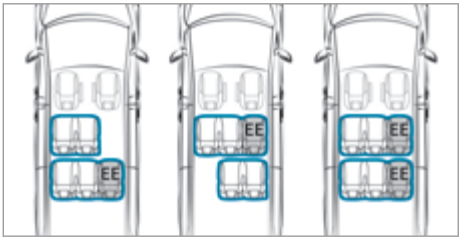


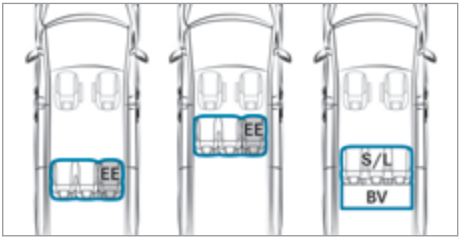




Seating variants for the rear seats and rear bench seats facing in the direction of travel

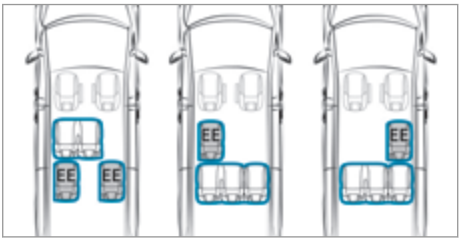
EE Easy entry and exit feature – EASY-ENTRY



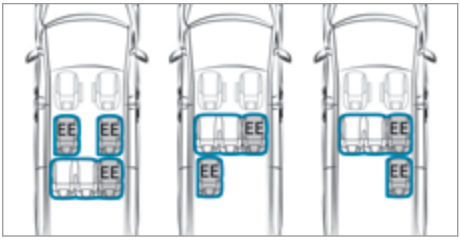


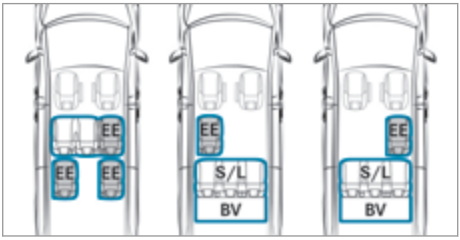



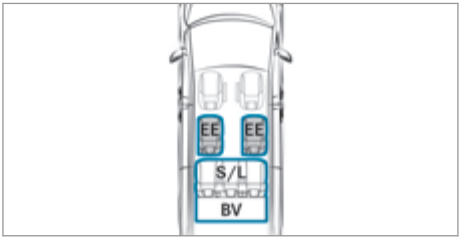

Seating variants for the rear bench seats facing in the direction of travel



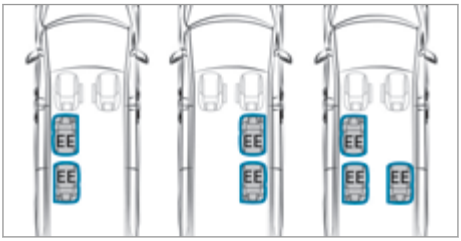

Seating variants for the rear seats and rear bench seats facing in the direction of travel, part 1



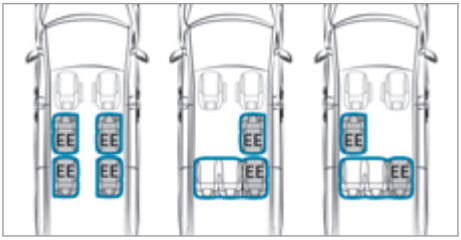



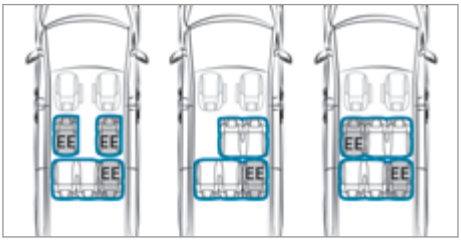


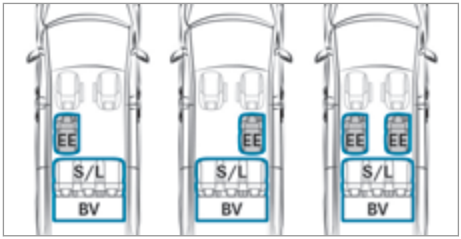

Seating variants for the rear seats and rear bench seats facing in the direction of travel, part 2



Seating variants in the face-to-face position, part 1




Seating variants in the face-to-face position, part 2

EE Easy entry and exit feature – EASY-ENTRY
S/L Seat/bunk combination
BV Bed extension

Please observe the following conditions for safe rear seating:

- Use only rear seats and rear bench seats approved for your vehicle.
- A rear seat or rear bench seat may be fitted facing the rear only if each seat has a seat opposite it – face-to-face position.
- Vehicles with a seat rail system in the vehicle floor:
  - The seat/bunk combination (S/L) may not be installed in combination with bench seats.
  - Passengers may use the seats only if the rear seat and/or rear bench seat has engaged correctly (→ page 78).

**Using the EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature (rear bench seat)**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

▶ Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the rear bench seat can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and foreign objects.

If the indicator tab of the seat anchorage is not retracted into the seat leg, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the rear bench seat

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, forexample.

- Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to the rear bench seat not being engaged

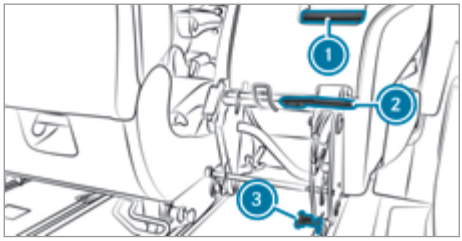
The rear bench seat will not engage when folded forward. The rear bench seat may inadvertently fold back while the vehicle is accelerating, braking or changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, forexample.

People within the sweep of the rear bench seat may become trapped.

- Always fold back a rear bench seat that has been folded forward before you start driving.
- Ensure that the rear bench seat is engaged.

**Folding the EASY-ENTRY section forwards and back**

If you fold the EASY-ENTRY section of the rear bench seat forwards, it is easier to get into or out of the second rear seat row.




Rear bench seat with EASY-ENTRY feature (example: comfort rear bench seat)

1 Grab handle
2 EASY-ENTRY release handle
3 Release handle for front seat anchorages

- Pull EASY-ENTRY release handle 2 upwards.
- Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards with the aid of grab handle 1.
- **To fold the EASY-ENTRY section back:** fold the EASY-ENTRY section back until it engages in the seat anchorages. The indicator tab will no longer be visible.

ⓘ The EASY-ENTRY section is correctly engaged when the seat anchorage engages audibly and the indicator tab is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorage.

**Removing the EASY-ENTRY section**

- **Vehicles with comfort rear bench seat:** fold the seat backrest forward.
- Pull EASY-ENTRY release handle 2 upwards.
- Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards with the aid of grab handle 1.
- Pull release handle 3 for the front seat anchorages upwards.
- Fold the EASY-ENTRY section further forwards.
- Lift the EASY-ENTRY section up and out of the anchorage.

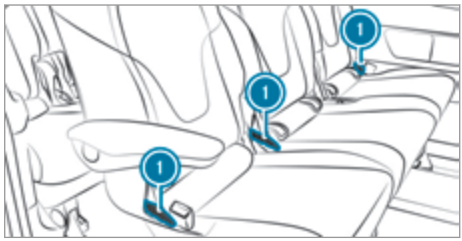
**Installing the EASY-ENTRY section**

- Place and engage the front seat anchorage of the EASY-ENTRY section on the seat anchorages.
- Fold the EASY-ENTRY section back.
  The rear seat leg of the EASY-ENTRY section will engage audibly. The indicator tab on the seat anchorage will no longer be visible.

ⓘ The EASY-ENTRY section is correctly engaged when the seat anchorage engages audibly and the indicator tab is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorage.

- **Vehicles with comfort rear bench seat:** fold the seat backrest back to the seat position.

**Adjusting the seat backrest (comfort rear bench seat)**




Only the seat backrests of a comfort rear bench seat can be adjusted.

- ▶ Pull release handle (1) for the seat backrest upwards and hold it in position.
- ▶ Move the seat backrest to the desired position.
- ▶ Release the seat backrest release handle (1) and move the seat backrest slightly. The seat backrest will engage in position.

**Moving the rear bench seat (standard and comfort rear bench seat)**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the rear bench seat

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, forexample.

- ▶ Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving the rear bench seat while the vehicle is in motion

If you move the rear bench seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, forinstance when braking.

You could become trapped as well as thrown against parts of the vehicle or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only move the rear bench seat when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged after it is moved.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to no protective effect from the window airbag

If you move the seat position outside the marked area, the window airbag can no longer provide optimum protection.

The protective effect of the window airbag is gradually reduced and may in some positions no longer be provided at all.

- ▶ Engage the rear seats or the rear bench seat on the guide rail within the marked area.

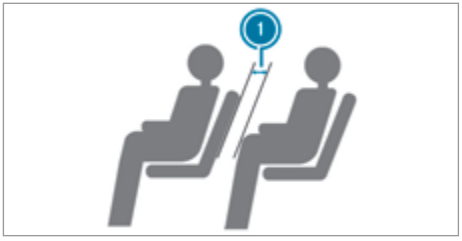
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from the front seat being positioned too close to vehicle occupants

If you move the rear seats or the rear bench seat outside the markings on the guide rail, this could result in the passenger striking their head on the seat.

- ▶ Maintain a minimum clearance of 5 cm between the knees of the respective vehicle occupants and the seat in front of them.

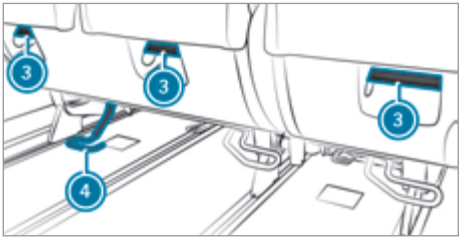
**Requirements**

- The vehicle is equipped with a seat rail system in the vehicle floor.




Maintain a minimum clearance of 5 cm (1) between the knees of the vehicle occupants and the seats in front of them.

Starting from the basic setting [2], the rear bench seat for passengers can be moved forwards or backwards by 5 cm. In doing so, make sure that passengers have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.




Example: comfort rear bench seat

You can slide the rear bench seat only when it is unoccupied. If possible, slide the rear bench seat with the assistance of a second person.

- Pull up release handle (4) for seat fore-and-aft adjustment.
- Move the rear bench seat to the desired position by grab handles (3).
- Let go of release handle (4). Release handle (4) will fold down to its original position.
- Make sure that all sliders for fore-and-aft adjustment engage audibly on both sides. It will no longer be possible to move the rear bench seat.

**Folding the rear bench seat forwards and backwards**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the rear bench seat can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free from dirt and foreign objects.

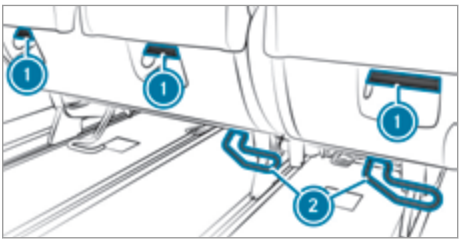
If the indicator tab of the seat anchorage is not retracted into the seat anchorage, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to the rear bench seat not being engaged

The rear bench seat will not engage when folded forward. The rear bench seat may inadvertently fold back while the vehicle is accelerating, braking or changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, forexample.

People within the sweep of the rear bench seat may become trapped.

- Always fold back a rear bench seat that has been folded forward before you start driving.
- Ensure that the rear bench seat is engaged.




- Remove the head restraints (→ page 88).
- Fold the seat backrest forwards (→ page 77).
- Pull the release handles for rear seat anchorage (2) up and tilt the rear bench seat.
- Grasp the rear bench seat by grab handles (1) and fold the seat forwards.

**Installing and removing the rear bench seat**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

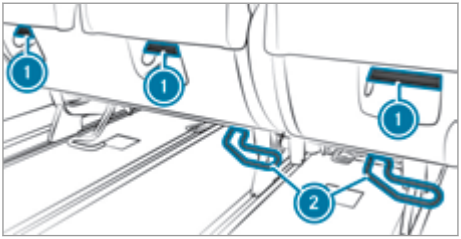
If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

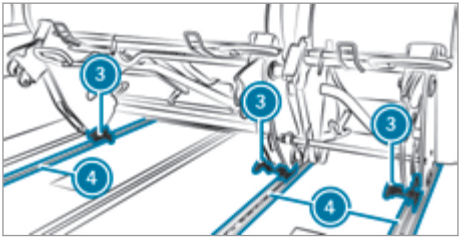
- Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

Keep the seat anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and objects at all times to ensure that the rear bench seat engages securely.

If the indicator tab of the anchorage is not retracted into the seat leg, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

### Removing the rear bench seat




ⓘ In vehicles with a seat rail system, carry out the release, removal and subsequent reinstallation of the rear bench seats at the marked basic position only (⟶ page 78).

- ▶ Make sure that all sliders for fore-and-aft adjustment are engaged on both sides. It should not be possible to move the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat forwards (⟶ page 79).
- ▶ Pull release handle ③ upwards.
- ▶ Grasp the rear bench seat by grab handles ① and lift it out of seat anchorages ④.

ⓘ If the second rear seat row is to be removed or tilted, the seat or bench seat in the first rear seat row must first be tilted forward to avoid damage to the seats.

### Installing the rear bench seat

- ▶ Grasp the rear bench seat by grab handles ① and insert it into front seat anchorages ④ from the front and above at an angle.
- ▶ Tilt the rear bench seat back and allow it to engage. Release handles ② fold down towards the vehicle floor.
- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat back into the seat position.

The rear seat legs of the rear bench seat are correctly engaged when the seat legs engage audibly and the indicator tabs on the seat legs are no longer visible and have fully retracted into the seat legs.

- ▶ Slide the rear bench seat into the basic setting (⟶ page 78).

### Using the EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature (rear seat)

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident- and injury if the seat is not engaged

If a seat is not engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving.

- ▶ Always make sure that all seats are engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the seats can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free from dirt and foreign objects.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

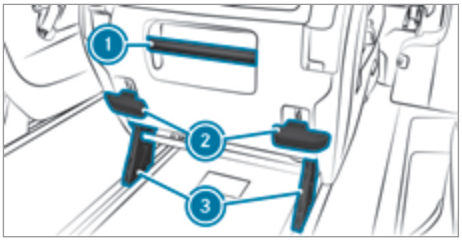
- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

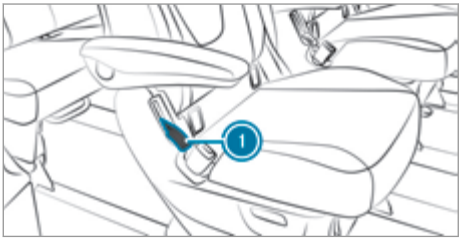
- ▶ If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.



If you fold the rear seat forwards, it is easier to get into or out of the second rear seat row.

- **To fold the rear seat forwards:** pull one of the two EASY-ENTRY release handles (2) upwards and fold the rear seat forwards.
- **To fold the rear seat back:** fold the rear seat back using the grab handle (1) until it engages in the seat anchorages.
  The indicator tab (3) is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat anchorage.

**Adjusting the seat backrest (rear seat)**




- Pull the release handle for seat backrest (1) upwards and hold it in position.
- Move the seat backrest to the desired position.
- Let go of release handle (1) for the seat backrest and move the seat backrest slightly.
  The seat backrest will engage in position.

**Moving the rear seat**

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving the rear seat while the vehicle is in motion

If you move a rear seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, forinstance when braking.

You could become trapped as well as thrown against parts of the vehicle or other vehicle occupants.

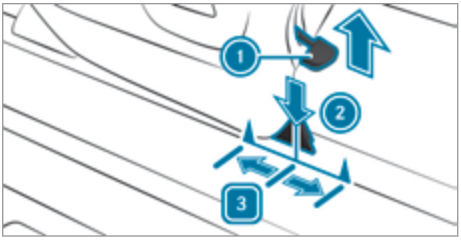
- Move a rear seat only when the vehicle is stationary.
- Make sure that the rear seat is engaged after it is moved.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to no protective effect from the window airbag

If you move the seat position outside the marked area, the window airbag can no longer provide optimum protection.

The protective effect of the window airbag is gradually reduced and may in some positions no longer be provided at all.

- Engage the rear seats or the rear bench seat on the guide rail within the marked area.




(1) Release handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment
(2) Fore-and-aft setting marking
[3] Basic setting marking

Starting from the basic setting [3], the rear seats for passengers can be moved forwards or backwards by 5 cm. In doing so, make sure that passengers have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.

- Pull release handle (1) in the direction of the arrow.
- With the release handle pulled, slide the rear seat to the desired position.
- Release the release handle (1).
- Slide the rear seat forwards and backwards until the carriage is correctly engaged on both sides.
  It should not be possible to move the seat.

**Folding the rear seat forwards and backwards**

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

**WARNING** Risk of accident- and injury if the seat is not engaged

If a seat is not engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving.

- Always make sure that all seats are engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the seats can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and foreign objects.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.

**NOTE** Damage to the folding table or the armrest when the rear seats are folded forwards or backwards

If the folding table is not positioned all the way back when the rear seats are folded forwards or backwards, the folding table and/or the armrest of the rear seat may be damaged.

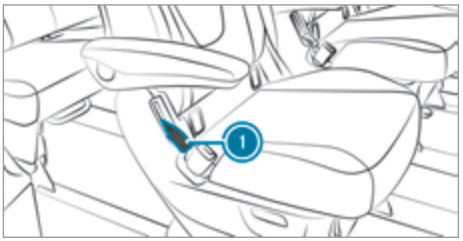
- Slide the folding table all the way back before folding the rear seats forwards or backwards.

**NOTE** Damage to the cup holder from the rear seat

Folding the rear seat in the third row of seats forwards can damage the cup holder.

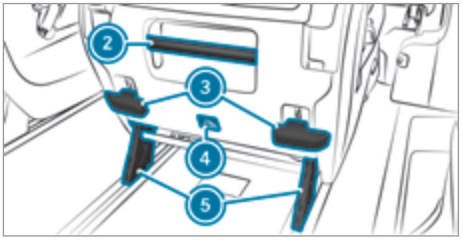
- Remove the cup holder before folding the seat.

**Folding the seat backrest forwards (table position)**




- Fold up the armrests (→ page 73).
- Pull the release handle for seat backrest 1 up and fold the seat backrest forwards.

**Folding the rear seat forwards**




ⓘ Pictogram 4 on the seat reminds you not to travel sitting behind a seat that has been folded forwards.

- Slide the folding table to its rearmost position (→ page 92).
- Remove the head restraint (→ page 88).
- Fold the seat backrest forwards into the table position.
- Pull release handle 3 upwards.
- Grasp the seat by grab handle 2 and fold the seat forwards.
- **To fold back the rear seat:** using grab handle 2, pull the seat backwards forcefully. The rear seat anchorages will engage.

The rear seat legs of the rear bench seat are correctly engaged when the seat legs engage audibly and indicator tabs 5 on the seat legs are no longer visible and have fully retracted into the seat legs.

### Installing and removing the rear seat

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the rear bench seat can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and foreign objects.

If the indicator tab of the seat anchorage is not retracted into the seat leg, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

**WARNING** Risk of injury- or fatal injury when the last row of seats is rotated 180 °

The vehicle occupants in the rear seats can be injured by unsecured loads.

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

- If loads are being transported, never install the rear seats in the last row of seats rotated by 180 °.
- Always store and secure objects and loads properly in the vehicle.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

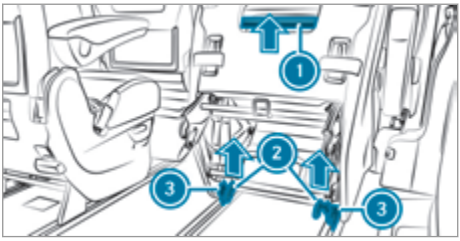
When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

#### Removing

When installing and removing the rear seats with seat heating and seat ventilation or the luxury rear seats, note the routing of the cables and their original installation positions. Otherwise, you may damage the cables and the on-board computer may detect the seat position incorrectly.

Use only rear seats with seat heating and seat ventilation or luxury rear seats that were supplied with the vehicle. Due to the high-quality design and the technical equipment, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have luxury rear seats installed at a qualified specialist workshop.




Rear seat folded forward (example: standard rear seat)

- Make sure that all sliders for fore-and-aft adjustment are engaged on both sides. It should not be possible to move the rear seat.
- Fold the seat forwards (→ page 81).
- Grasp the seat by grab handle (1) and fold two release handles (2) upwards.
- Move the folded seat towards the front and lift it out.

#### Fitting

- Hold the seat by grab handle (1).
- From above, guide the seat in a tilted position into front seat anchorages (3) and allow it to engage.
- Fold the seat back to the table or seat position (→ page 81) and slide into the basic setting (→ page 81).

#### Notes on the seat/bunk combination

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the rear bench seat

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, forexample.

- Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving the rear bench seat while the vehicle is in motion

If you move the rear bench seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, forinstance when braking.

You could become trapped as well as thrown against parts of the vehicle or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only move the rear bench seat when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged after it is moved.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to no protective effect from the window airbag

If you move the seat position outside the marked area, the window airbag can no longer provide optimum protection.

The protective effect of the window airbag is gradually reduced and may in some positions no longer be provided at all.

- ▶ Engage the seat-/-bunk combination on the guide rail within the marked area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to positioning the seat-/-bunk combination outside the markings

If you move the seat-/-bunk combination outside the markings on the guide rail, this could result in the passenger striking their head on the seat.

- ▶ Maintain a minimum clearance of 5 cm between the knees of the respective vehicle occupants and the seats in front of them.

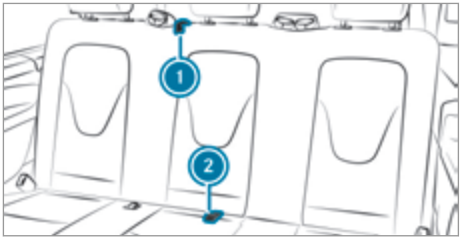
! **NOTE** Damage to the seat/bunk combination when moving

If you grasp and push the seat/bunk combination by the stowage compartment plastic cover only, the cover may break off.

If the space in front of or behind the seat/bunk combination is not clear, objects may become trapped when displaced.

The seat/bunk combination, trim or the objects may become damaged.

- ▶ To move, use the loop between the seat backrest and sitting surface.
- ▶ When moving, make sure that the space in front of or behind the seat/bunk combination is clear.




1 Adjusting the seat backrest grab strap
2 Moving the seat/bunk combination grab strap

Use only corresponding grab straps 1 and 2 to adjust the seat/bunk combination.

The seat/bunk combination can accommodate three persons. You can adjust the seat backrest to a vertical and horizontal position. If you set the seat backrest to the horizontal position, this – together with the bed extension – will give you a full-length bed for two people.

Passengers may use the seats of the seat/bunk combination only when the seat backrest is upright. Only then do the seat belts provide the intended degree of protection.

The seat/bunk combination is fitted with two removable stowage compartments under the seat surface (⟶ page 92). You can use these stowage compartments to store bedding, for example.

**Positioning the seats in the optimum area of protection**

[1] Basic setting

Starting from the basic setting [1], the seat/bunk combination for passengers can be moved forwards or backwards by 5 cm. In doing so, make sure that passengers have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.

### Using the seat/bunk combination

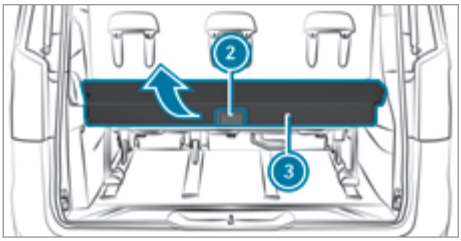
#### Moving the seat/bunk combination

You can move the seat/bunk combination only when it is unoccupied. Pull the seat/bunk combination forwards using only the loop between the seat surface and the seat backrest.

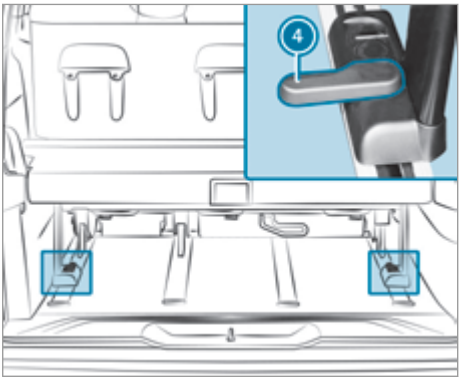
ⓘ If the seat sliders on the front rear seat row are too far back in the guide rails, the seat/bunk combination cannot be moved forward. In this case, use the handle for the seat sliders to move the seat sliders.

- Pull release handle (1) up as far as it will go and hold it in this position.
- Grasp the loop between the seat surface and the seat backrest and move the seat/bunk combination.
- Let go of release handle (1).
  The locking mechanism will engage automatically.
- Make sure that all sliders for fore-and-aft adjustment engage audibly on both sides.
  It should no longer be possible to move the seat/bunk combination.

#### Bed extension




- **To fold up:** pull release handle (2) back and move bed extension (3) into an upright position.
  The bed extension will engage in an upright position.




- **To remove:** fold up bed extension (3) and unscrew thumbscrews (4).
  The bed extension will now be loose and capable of being removed from the guide rails.
- **To install:** guide bed extension (3) into the guide rails and tighten thumbscrews (4).

#### Setting up/folding away the berth

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the berth is used while the vehicle is in motion

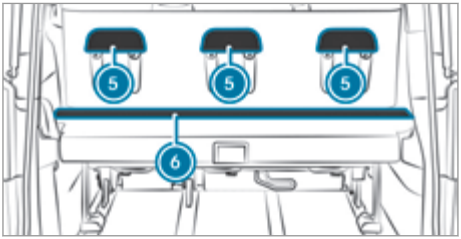
Any vehicle occupant using a bed while the vehicle is in motion cannot be restrained properly.

- Use the bed only when the vehicle is parked.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the seat backrest is folded up and down

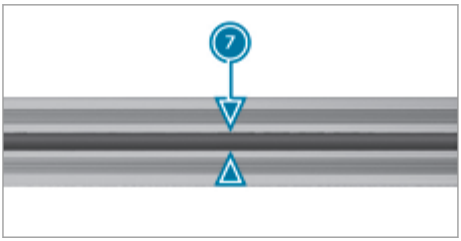
When folding the seat backrest up or down, you could cause yourself or other vehicle occupants to become trapped.

- Make sure that the range of movement of the seat backrest is clear and that no one is trapped.

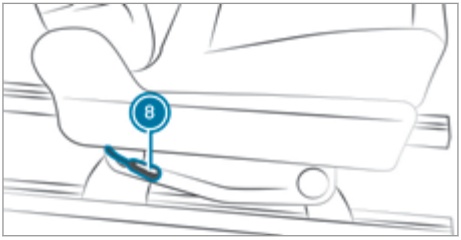



The berth can accommodate two persons.

- Fold up the short section of bed extension (6).



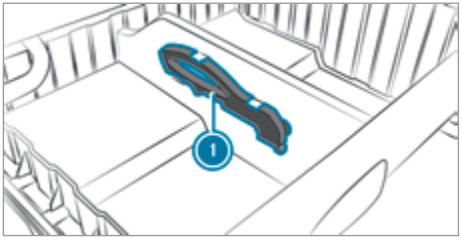

- Move the seat/bunk combination forwards to mark (7) on the guide rail.
- Remove the head restraints of the seat/bunk combination.
- Rotate the head restraints by 180° and insert them into brackets (5) on the rear side of the seat backrest.



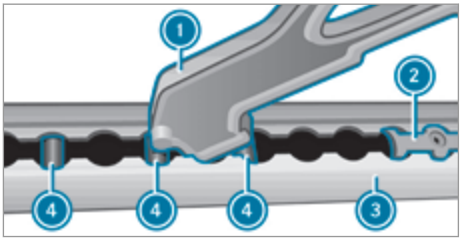

- Pull backrest release handle (8) up and adjust the seat backrest to a horizontal position. When doing so, hold on to the seat backrest only by the grab strap.
- Fold down the short section of bed extension (6).
- **To fold away:** perform the steps to set up the berth in reverse order.

After use, finish by moving the seat/bunk combination back to the basic setting and ensure that the seat backrest is in an upright position.

**Moving the seat sliders**




Handle (1) is in the stowage compartment of the seat/bunk combination.




When you remove the seat/bunk combination, a rear bench seat or a seat, the seat slider may slide in a guide rail. The seat sliders will then no longer be parallel in the guide rails. In this case, you will no longer be able to fit the respective seating. The seat sliders must be moved only using handle for seat sliders (1) or at a qualified specialist workshop in order to prevent the risk of damage.

In addition, you can use the end of the handle to open and close the locks on the sliders.

ⓘ Handle is in the stowage compartment of the seat/bunk combination (→ page 92).

- Place the tip of handle (1) onto the middle bolt of three bolts (4).
- Swing handle (1) downwards onto seat slider (2).
- Press seat slider (2) into guide rail (3) with handle (1).
  Seat slider (2) will be unlocked.
- Move seat slider (2) into the correct position and engage it there.

### Installing and removing the seat/bunk combination

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

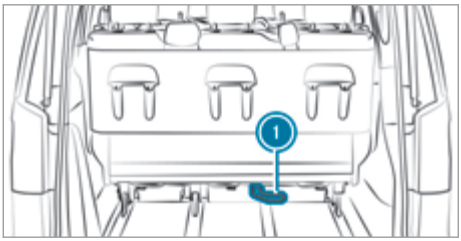
- Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

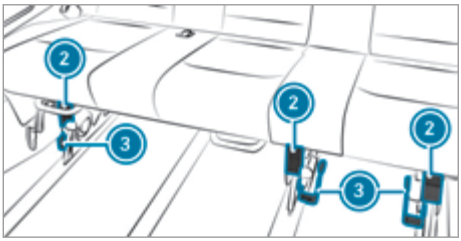
In order to ensure that the rear bench seat can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free from dirt and foreign objects.

If the indicator tab of the seat anchorage is not retracted into the seat anchorage, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

### Removing the seat/bunk combination

A seat/bunk combination may not be fitted in the face-to-face position.

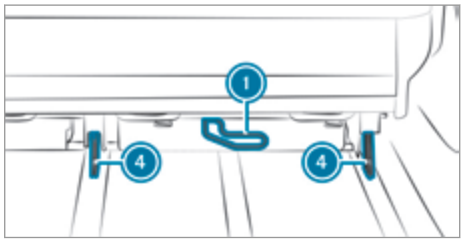



ⓘ In vehicles with a seat rail system, carry out the release, removal and subsequent reinstallation of a rear bench seat at the marked at the marked basic setting.

- If necessary, remove the bed extension (→ page 85).
- Remove the stowage compartments (→ page 92).
- Fold the release handle for the rear seat anchorage ① up.
- Tilt the seat/bunk combination forward using the upper edge of the seat backrest.
- Pull the release handle for front seat anchorages ② up.
- Hold the seat/bunk combination by the lower edge of the seat cushion.
- Fold the seat/bunk combination forwards and lift it out of seat anchorages ③.

### Installing the seat/bunk combination




- Hold the seat/bunk combination by the lower edge of the seat cushion.
- Place the seat/bunk combination into the front seat anchorages ③ from above at the front and allow to engage.
- Make sure that release handles for front seat legs ② are folded underneath in the direction of the floor of the vehicle.
- Fold the seat/bunk combination back into the seat position.
- Press the release handle for the rear seat anchorage ① downwards until the indicator tabs ④ have fully retracted into the rear seat anchorages.

The rear seat anchorages of the seat/bunk combination are correctly engaged when the seat anchorages engage audibly and the indicator tabs ④ on the seat anchorages are no longer visible and have fully retracted into the seat anchorages.

## Head restraints

### Adjusting the head restraint mechanically

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Before starting the drive system: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

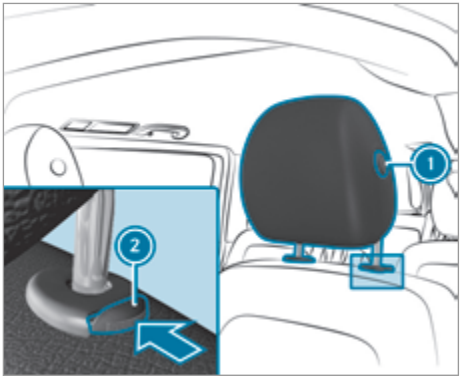
If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.

▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of the head as possible.




▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint upwards into the desired position and ensure that it engages.

ⓘ Use the head restraint only when it is engaged.

▶ **To lower:** press release button 2, slide the head restraint downwards into the desired position and ensure that it engages.

ⓘ Use the head restraint only when it is engaged.

▶ **To move forwards:** press release button 1 and pull the head restraint forwards until it engages in the desired position.

▶ **To move backwards:** press release button 1 and slide the head restraint backwards into the desired position.

▶ **To remove:** press release button 2 and pull the head restraint up and out.

▶ **To fit:** press the head restraint with detent into the holes on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel until it engages.

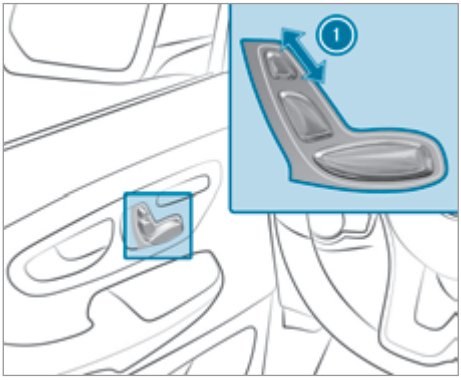
### Adjusting the head restraint electrically

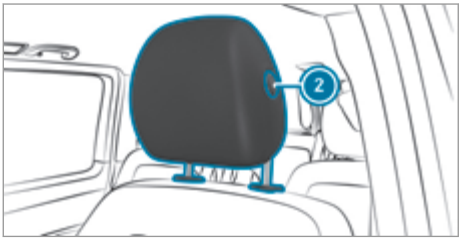
**NOTE** Damage to the electrical head restraint when adjusted manually

If the height of the electrically adjustable head restraint is adjusted manually, this can damage the mechanism of the head restraint.

▶ Adjust the height of the electrically adjustable head restraints using the buttons in the door trim.

**Requirements**
- The ignition is switched on or the door is open.




- **To adjust the height:** push button (1) up or down in the direction of the arrow.
- **To move forwards or backwards:** press and hold release knob (2) and slide the head restraint forwards or backwards into the desired position.

ⓘ If the ignition is not switched on, you can adjust the head restraint height within 30 seconds of unlocking the vehicle.

## Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

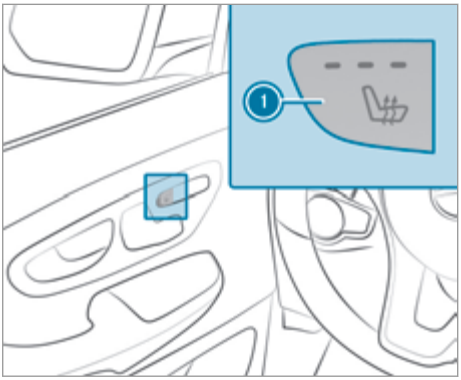
To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it is switched on repeatedly.

! **NOTE** Damage to the seat heating due to overheating

The seat heating may overheat if the seat is unoccupied when the seat heating is switched on or if objects are placed on the seat.

- Switch off the seat heating when the seat is unoccupied.
- Do not place any objects on the seat when the seat is unoccupied.

**Requirements**
- The power supply has been switched on.




Front seat

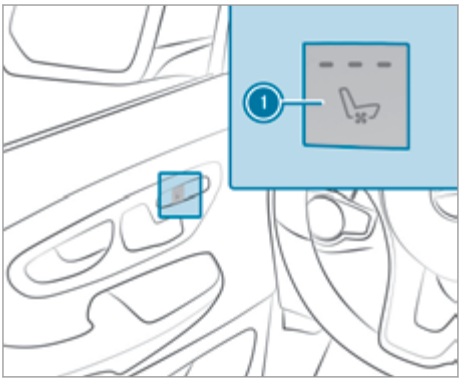
- **To switch on/increase the level:** press button (1) repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
  Depending on the heating level, one to three indicator lamps will light up.
- **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button (1) repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
  When all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

ⓘ The seat heating will automatically switch back out of the three heating levels after 7, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.

## Switching the seat ventilation on and off

**Requirements**

- The power supply has been switched on.




Front seat

▶ Make sure that the air inlet grilles on the back of the seat backrest are not covered (→ page 92).

▶ **To switch on/increase the level:** press button 1 repeatedly until the desired blower setting is set.
Depending on the blower setting, one to three indicator lamps will light up.

▶ **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button 1 repeatedly until the desired blower setting is set.
If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

ⓘ The convenience opening function automatically switches the seat ventilation for the driver's seat to the highest blower setting .

ⓘ Rear seat ventilation activation is possible only once the drive system has been switched on.

## Adjusting the steering wheel

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury if vehicle settings are adjusted while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in particular in the following situations:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, head restraints, steering wheel and mirror in particular and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to unlocked steering wheel

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if it is unlocked while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off.

▶ Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.

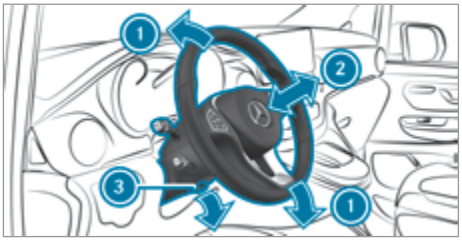
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

**Adjusting the steering wheel**



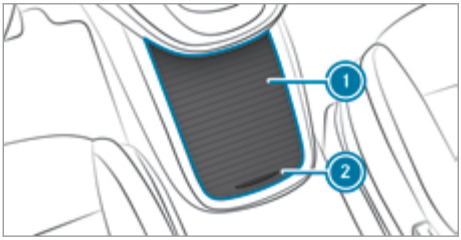

▶ **To unlock:** push release lever 3 down as far as it will go.
The steering column is unlocked.

- Adjust height (1) and distance (2) to the steering wheel.
- **To lock:** push release lever (3) up as far as it will go.
  The steering column is locked.

## Stowage areas

### Stowage spaces and stowage compartments

**Opening and closing the stowage compartment in the centre console**

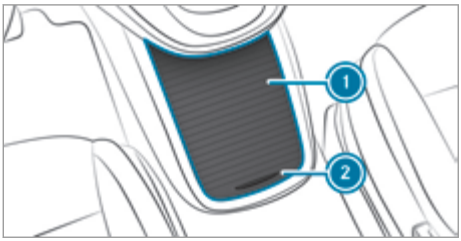



- Slide cover (1) of the centre console up or down using handle (2).

The following can be found in the stowage compartment of the centre console depending on the car's equipment:

- A 12 V socket (→ page 97) or the cigarette lighter (→ page 96)
- The Media Interface with two USB ports or with two USB ports and one SD card slot
- The holder for the mobile phone cradle
- The ashtray (→ page 96)
- A stowage compartment or a device installation frame for auxiliary equipment, e.g. a tachograph

**Opening and closing the stowage compartment in the centre console**

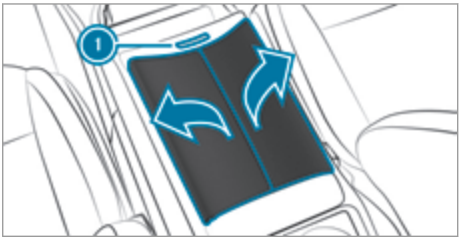



- Slide cover (1) of the centre console up or down using handle (2).

The following can be found in the stowage compartment of the centre console depending on the car's equipment:

- A 12 V socket (→ page 97) or the cigarette lighter (→ page 96)
- The Media Interface with two USB ports or with two USB ports and one SD card slot
- The holder for the mobile phone cradle
- The ashtray (→ page 96)
- A stowage compartment or a device installation frame for auxiliary equipment, e.g. a tachograph

**Opening and closing the stowage compartment under the armrest**




- **To open:** press button (1).
  The stowage compartment opens.
- **To close:** press to close the caps of the stowage compartment in any order.

**Opening and closing the glove compartment**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

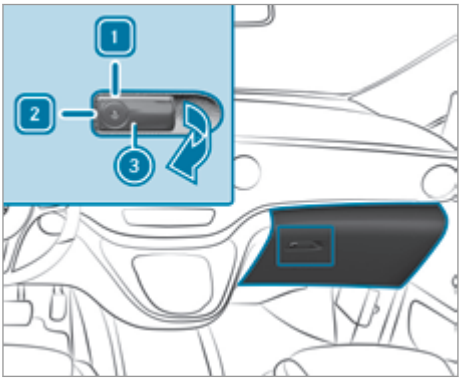
If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.

▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Comply with the instructions for loading the vehicle.



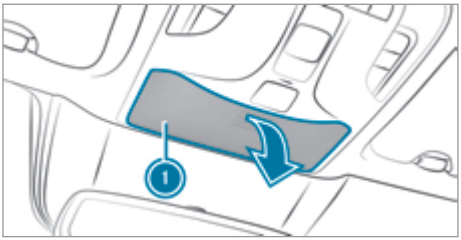

[1] Unlocked
[2] Locked
(3) Glove compartment handle

▶ **To lock/unlock:** turn the emergency key a quarter turn anti-clockwise [2] (to lock) or clockwise [1] (to unlock).
▶ **To open:** pull glove compartment handle (3) in the direction of the arrow.
▶ **To close:** fold the glove compartment handle up and press it until it engages.

**Using the stowage net on the seat backrest**

▶ Store lightweight small parts in the stowage nets.

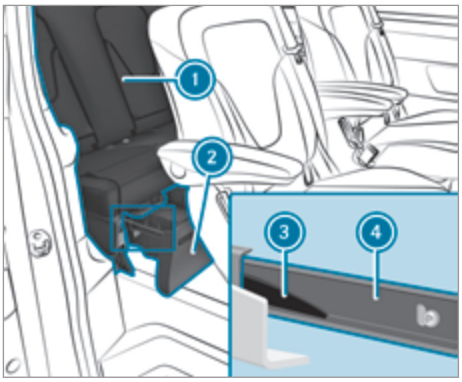
**Opening the glasses compartment**




▶ Press the (1) button.

**Installing and removing stowage compartments underneath the seat/bunk combination**

**Removing stowage compartments**




ⓘ The maximum load that can be placed in each stowage compartment is 13 kg.

▶ Slide seat/bunk combination (1) as far back as possible (⟶ page 85).
▶ Pull stowage compartment (2) out as far as it will go.
▶ Pull left-hand plastic tongue (3) down and right-hand plastic tongue (3) up, when viewed in the direction of travel. Pull out stowage compartment (2) a little each time.
The corresponding stop will be released.
▶ Pull out stowage compartment (2).

**Installing the stowage compartments**

▶ Slide seat/bunk combination (1) as far back as possible (⟶ page 85).
▶ Slide stowage compartment (2) into guide rails (4) underneath the seat/bunk combination.
Plastic tongues (3) will engage automatically.

## Folding table

### Installing and removing the folding table

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

**WARNING** Risk of accident- and injury due to the folding table not being engaged

The folding table can come loose and be flung around while the vehicle is in motion.

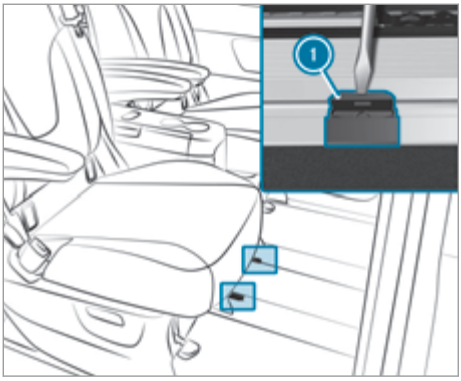
- Install the folding table as described.
- Only move the folding table when the vehicle is stationary.
- Ensure that the folding table is correctly engaged.

**NOTE** Damage to the folding table or the armrest when the rear seats are folded forwards or backwards

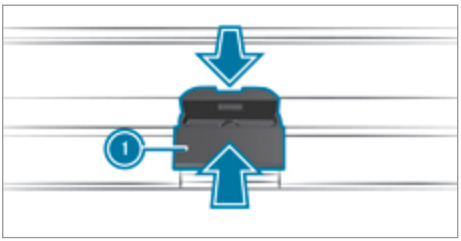
If the folding table is not positioned all the way back when the rear seats are folded forwards or backwards, the folding table and/or the armrest of the rear seat may be damaged.

- Slide the folding table all the way back before folding the rear seats forwards or backwards.

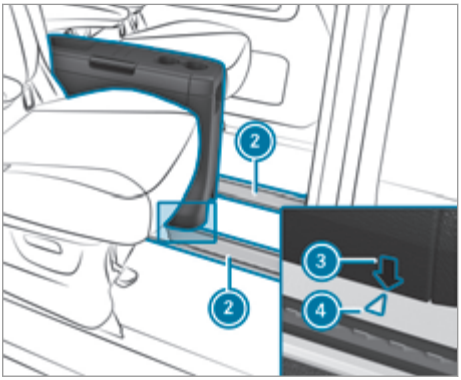
**Installing the folding table**




- Observe the notes on loading (→ page 196).
- Push the rear seats back fully or, if necessary, remove them.
- Lift off both covers (1) from the guide rail using a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver.

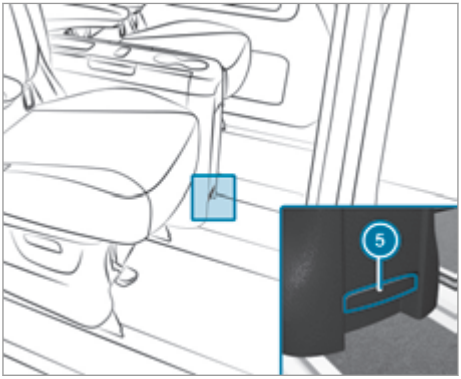



- Press both covers (1) together slightly and remove them from the guide rail.
  The openings in the rail for the middle slide on the underside of the folding table will be open.
- Rotate the folding table until the arrow on the underside of the folding table is pointing in the direction of travel.




Installation position

- Insert the folding table into guide rails (2) so that arrows (3) on the folding table point to both markings (4) on guide rail (2).
  The guides and sliding rail on the underside of the folding table fit into the guide rail.




- Pull lever (5) on the front or rear side of the folding table upwards and push the folding table backwards.

Press both covers (1) together slightly and engage them in the openings of the guide rails.

### Moving the folding table

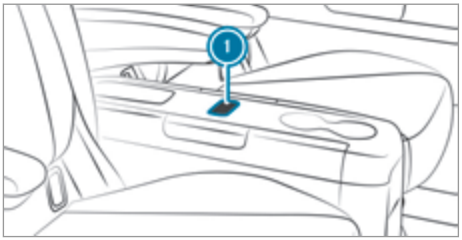
- Keep lever (5) pulled and move the folding table into the desired position.
- Release lever (5).
- Move the folding table until it automatically engages in the next possible position.
- After repositioning the table, ensure that the folding table is properly secured again.

### Removing the folding table

- Fold in the table panels and retract the table.
- Push the rear seats back fully or, if necessary, remove them.
- Push the folding table back far enough so that covers (1) of the openings in the rail can be removed.
- Lift off both covers (1) from the guide rail using a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver.
- Press both covers (1) together slightly and remove them from guide rail (2).
  The openings in the rail for the middle slide on the underside of the folding table will be open.
- Push the folding table forwards into the installation position.
  Arrows (3) on the folding table point to both markings (4) on guide rail (2).
- Lift the folding table out of guide rail (2).
- Press both covers (1) together slightly and engage them in the openings of guide rails (2).

## Using the folding table

### Extending the folding table

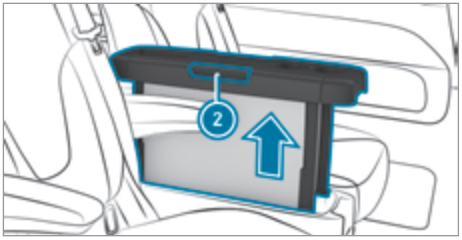


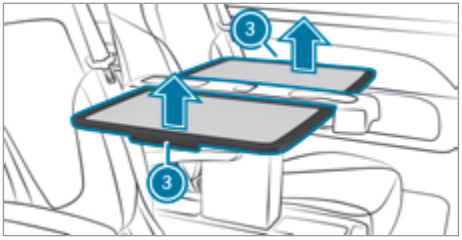

- Press button (1) all the way down and release it.
  The folding table moves upwards and engages automatically.

### Retracting the folding table

- Press button (1) all the way down and simultaneously press the centre section of the folding table downwards.
- Release button (1) when the folding table is in its retracted position.
  The centre section of the folding table will engage automatically.

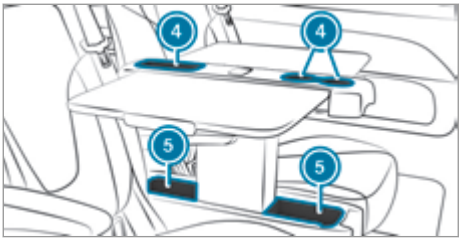
### Folding the table panel in and out



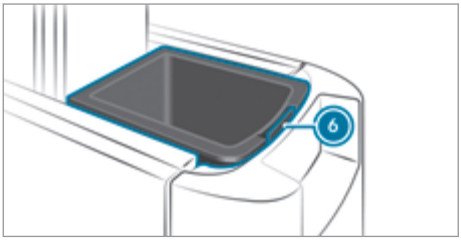



- **To fold out the table panel:** pull out the table panels upwards to the stop using handle (2) and swing them to the side until they engage.
- **To fold in the table panel:** swing the table panels up using handle (3) and slide them vertically downwards into the table.

**Installing and removing the insert**




(4) Recesses on the folding table
(5) Stowage compartments




- **To remove:** press lug (6) and remove the insert.
- **To install:** insert the insert and press it down until it engages.

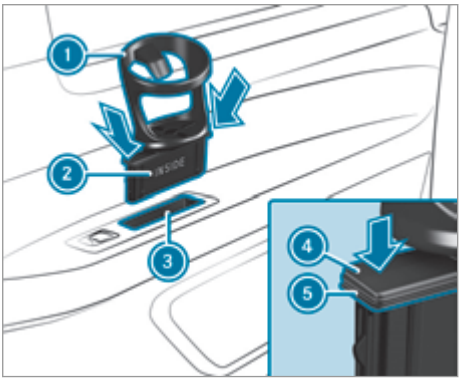
## Information about the bottle holder

The bottle holders are in front of the stowage compartments in the front doors.

There are additional bottle holders on the left and right in the rear compartment side trim.

## Cup holders

### Inserting the cup holder in the rear passenger compartment



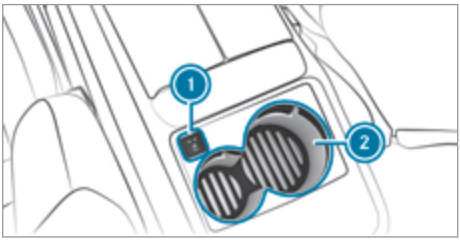

- Position cup holder (1) above stowage compartment (3) so that "INSIDE" lettering on its base (2) faces towards the vehicle interior.
- Insert base (2) into stowage compartment (3) and press down on both sides.

The cup holder is correctly inserted when both sealing rings (5) are inserted in stowage compartment (3) and upper edge (4) of the base locks positively with stowage compartment (3).

- **To remove:** grasp the bottom of cup holder (1) from below and remove it by lifting its base (2) out vertically.

### Switching the temperature-controlled cup holders on and off

**Requirements:**
- The ignition is switched on.



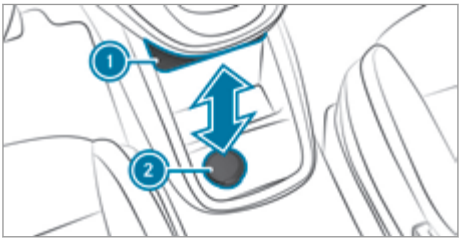

- **To switch on:** press the button (1) repeatedly until the blue (keep cool) or red (keep warm) indicator lamp in the button lights up.

- **To switch off:** press the button (1) repeatedly until the indicator lamp in the button goes out.

(i) Clean the removable rubber mat only with clean, lukewarm water and the cup holder (2) only with a damp cloth.

## Ashtray and cigarette lighter

### Using ashtrays

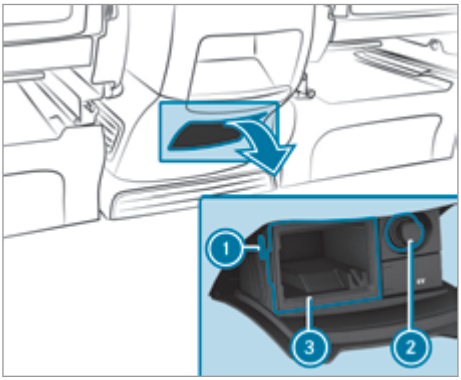



- Slide cover (1) of the centre console upwards (→ page 91).
- Insert the ashtray with cap (2) into a cup holder in the centre console with cover or into a cup holder in the rear passenger compartment.

### Using the ashtray and cigarette lighter in the rear passenger compartment

**Requirements**

- The ignition is switched on.




- Pull down the cover.
- **To use the cigarette lighter:** press cigarette lighter (2).
  The cigarette lighter will pop out when the heating element is red-hot.
- **To remove the ashtray:** press ribbing (1) and remove insert (3).
- **To insert the ashtray:** push in insert (3) from above and press it into the holder until it engages.

### Using the cigarette lighter in the front centre console

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from the hot cigarette lighter

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

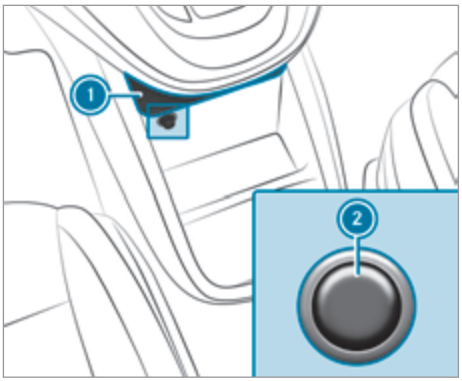
In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

- Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**Requirements:**

- The power supply has been switched on.




Cigarette lighter in the centre console (example: centre console with cover)

- ▶ Slide cover (1) of the centre console upwards (→ page 91).
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter (2).

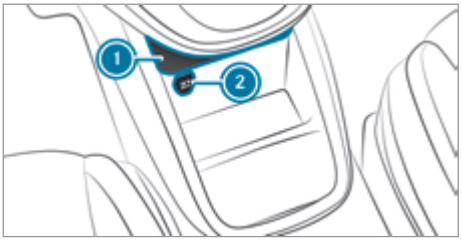
ⓘ You can use the cigarette lighter socket for accessories with a maximum current draw of 180 W (15 A).

## Sockets

### Using the 12 V socket in the front centre console

**Requirements:**

- The power supply has been switched on.
- Only devices with up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A) are permissible.

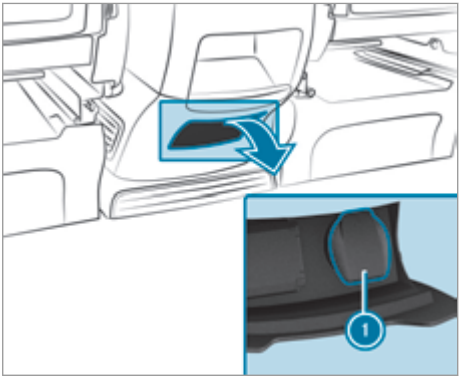



- ▶ Slide cover (1) of the centre console upwards (→ page 91).
- ▶ Fold up cover (2) of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

### Using the socket in the rear centre console

**Requirements**

- The power supply has been switched on.
- Only devices with up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.




- ▶ Pull down the cover.
- ▶ Fold out the cover of socket (1).
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

### Using the 230 V socket

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to damaged connecting cable or socket

You could receive an electric shock when pulling the connecting cable or the 230 V power socket out of the trim, or if it is damaged or wet.

- ▶ Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- ▶ When the ignition is switched off, make sure that the 230 V power socket is dry.
- ▶ Immediately have the 230 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialised workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- ▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 230 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to incorrect handling of the socket

You could receive an electric shock in particular:

- if you reach into the socket.
- if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket.

- ▶ Do not reach into the socket.
- ▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries from electric shock

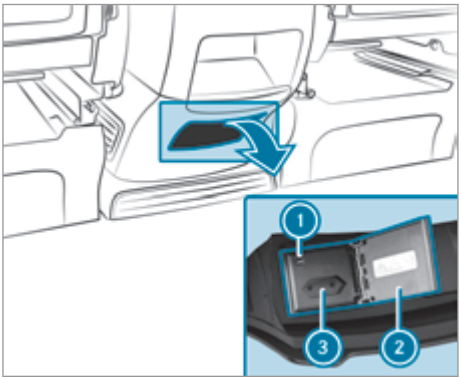
You could get an electric shock if you clean the 230 V socket with a wet cloth.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

Omit the area around the 230 V socket when cleaning.

**Requirements**

- Only connect devices with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- Only devices with a maximum power consumption of 150 W (15 A) may be connected.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.
- The on-board electrical system voltage is within a permissible voltage range.
- The electronic device plug is inserted fully into the 230 V socket.




▶ Open flap (2).

▶ Insert the plug of the device into 230 V socket (3).
When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp (1) lights up.

When you are not using the 230 V power socket, keep the flap closed.

## Switching the refrigerator box in the centre console on and off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire due to a covered ventilation grille on the coolbox

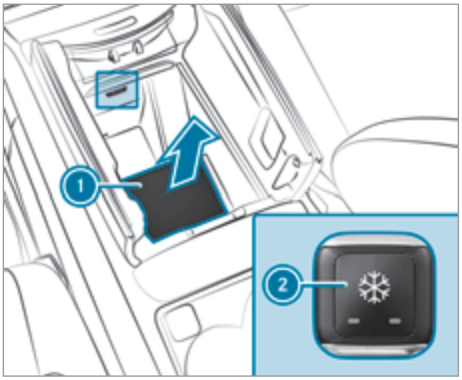
If you cover the ventilation grille for the coolbox, it may overheat.

▶ Always make sure that the ventilation grille is not covered.

The coolbox ventilation grille is between the front seat base and the centre console sidewall.

**Requirements**

- The ignition is switched on.
- The stowage compartment under the armrest is open (⟶ page 91).




The refrigerator box can bear a maximum load of 3.5 kg.

▶ **To open:** fold cover (1) upwards.

▶ **To switch the cooling level to low:** press button (2) for approximately two seconds.

▶ **To switch the cooling level to high:** press button (2) again.

▶ **To switch off:** press button (2) for approximately two seconds until all indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ If you do not need to use the refrigerator box for an extended period, you should switch it off, defrost it and clean it. After doing so, leave the cap open for a time.

## Exterior lighting

### Notes on changing the lights when driving abroad

**Low beam**

In countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country in which the vehicle is registered, you will have to switch the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam. This will prevent oncoming traffic from being dazzled. Symmetrical dipped beam will no longer illuminate the edge of the carriageway as far or as high.

**Vehicles with halogen headlamps:**

It is not necessary to change the headlamps over to symmetrical dipped beam. The statutory requirements of the countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country in which the vehicle is registered will also be met without changing over.

**Vehicles with LED headlamps:**

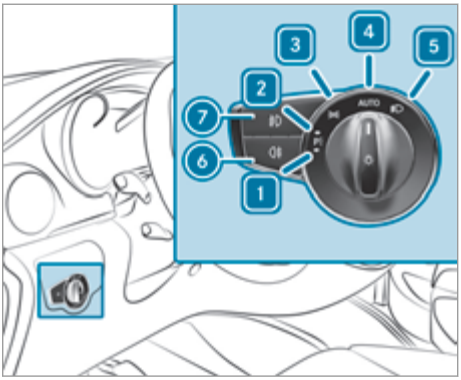
You can set the low beam for driving on the right or left via the on-board computer (→ page 173).

### Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The vehicle's various lighting systems are only aids. The vehicle driver is responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility, statutory conditions and traffic conditions.

### Light switch

**Operating the light switch**




1 Left parking lights
2 Right parking lights
3 Standing lights and licence plate and instrument lighting
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
5 Low beam or high beam
6 Rear fog light
7 Front fog lamp

If you hear a warning tone when exiting the vehicle, the lights may still be on.

▶ Turn the light switch to AUTO.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will automatically switch off in the following cases:

- if you remove the key from the ignition lock.
- if you open the driver's door while the key is in position 0 in the ignition lock.

**Switching on the daytime running lights**

▶ Turn the light switch to AUTO.

**Automatic driving lights function**

The standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the ignition status and the light conditions.

**WARNING** Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- In such cases, turn the light switch to the low beam position.

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. Responsibility for vehicle lighting rests with you.

If the standing lights and low beam have been switched on, the green (standing lights) and (low beam) indicator lamps on the instrument cluster will light up.

### Activating/deactivating the fog light

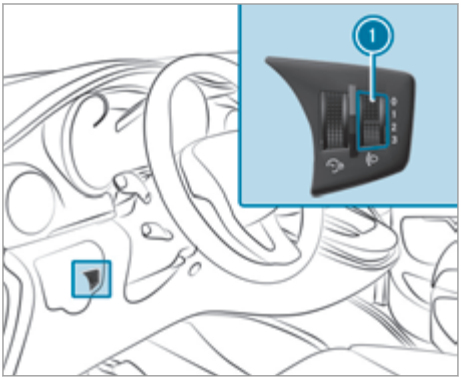
**Requirements:**

- The light switch is in the or AUTO position.
- The power supply or the drive system has been switched on.

- **To switch the rear fog light on or off:** press the button .

Comply with the country-specific regulations for using the rear fog lamp.

### Adjusting headlamp range

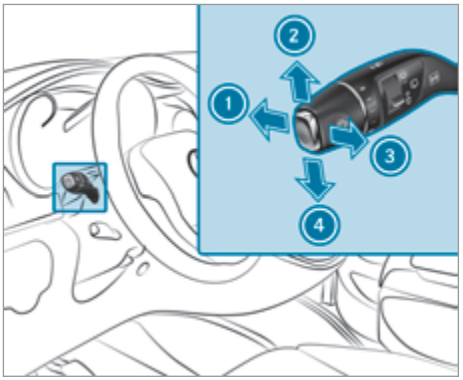



- Turn headlamp range adjuster 1 to the required position.
- If the vehicle is unladen, select position 0.

The illumination of the road should be 40 m to 100 m and low beam must not dazzle oncoming traffic.

You can use the headlamp range adjuster to adjust the light cone of the headlamps to your vehicle's load condition. The light cone will change as the seats are occupied or the load compartment is loaded or unloaded. This can cause visibility conditions to deteriorate and you could dazzle oncoming traffic.

## Operating the combination light switch




1. High beam
2. Right turn signal light
3. Headlamp flashing
4. Left turn signal light

- Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

### Switching on high beam

- Switch on the low beam (→ page 99).
- Push the combination switch forwards 1. The indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up.

The high beam switches to the AUTO position only in darkness and when the drive system has been switched on.

### Headlamp flashing

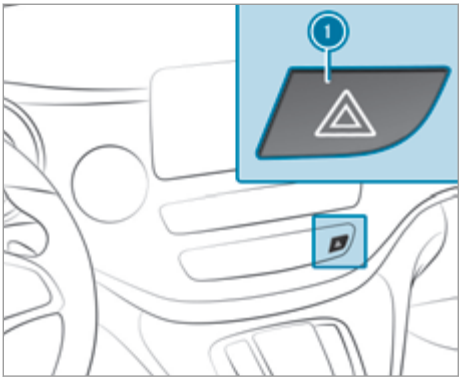
- Briefly pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 3.

### Turn signal lights

- **To indicate:** push the combination switch in the required direction 2 or 4 until it engages. In the case of larger steering movements, the combination switch will automatically switch back.

▶ **To indicate briefly:** tap the combination switch briefly in the required direction ② or ④. The corresponding turn signal lamp will flash three times.

## Switching the hazard warning light system on/off




▶ Press button ①.

If you operate a turn signal indicator while the hazard warning light system is switched on, only the turn signal lamps on the relevant side of the vehicle will light up.

The hazard warning light system will switch on automatically in the following situations:

- the airbag is deployed
- the vehicle is heavily braked from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

The hazard warning light system will automatically switch off when the vehicle regains a speed of more than 10 km/h after maximum full-stop braking.

ⓘ The hazard warning light system will work even when the vehicle has been switched off.

## Intelligent Light System

**Function of the Intelligent Light System**

The Intelligent Light System adapts the headlamps' lighting function to the current driving and weather situation.

The system comprises the following functions:

- Active light function (⟶ page 101)
- Cornering light (⟶ page 101)
- Motorway mode (⟶ page 102)
- Enhanced fog light function (⟶ page 102)

You can switch the Intelligent Light System function on or off via the on-board computer (⟶ page 102).

**Active light function**

The active light function has the following functions:

- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during a journey.

The functions will be active when low beam is switched on.

The active light function can, for example, detect pedestrians, cyclists and animals at an earlier stage.

**Cornering light function**

The function is active under the following conditions:

- Your speed is less than 40 km/h and the turn signal light has been switched on or the steering wheel is turned.
- Your speed is between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and the steering wheel is turned.

The cornering light may still light up for a short time but will be switched off automatically after a maximum of three minutes.

**Motorway mode function**
Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.

Motorway mode will automatically be activated in the following cases:

- Your speed is greater than 110 km/h and the vehicle has covered at least 1,000 m without any significant steering movement.
- Your speed is greater than 130 km/h.

If your speed falls below 80 km/h after motorway mode has been activated, it will automatically be deactivated.

**Enhanced fog light function**
The enhanced fog light function reduces self-dazzling and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.

If your speed is below 70 km/h and the fog light has been switched on, the enhanced fog light function will automatically be activated.

The enhanced fog light function will automatically be deactivated after activation in the following cases:

- Your speed is greater than 100 km/h.
- The fog light is switched off.

**Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off**

## Adaptive Highbeam Assist

**Adaptive Highbeam Assist function**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

The Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following settings:

- Low beam
- High beam

The system detects that vehicle lights are approaching in the opposite direction or driving ahead of the vehicle.

**System limits**
Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take the road, weather or traffic conditions into consideration.

The detection of obstacles may be restricted if:

- visibility is poor, e.g. in fog, heavy rain or snow.
- the sensors are dirty or covered.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for ensuring correct vehicle lighting in accordance with the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

### Switching Highbeam Assist on/off

**Requirements**

- The light switch is in the AUTO position.

▶ **To switch on:** switch on high beam using the combination switch.
If high beam is automatically switched on in darkness, the indicator lamp on the multifunction display will light up.

▶ **To switch off:** switch off high beam using the combination switch.

## Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

### Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

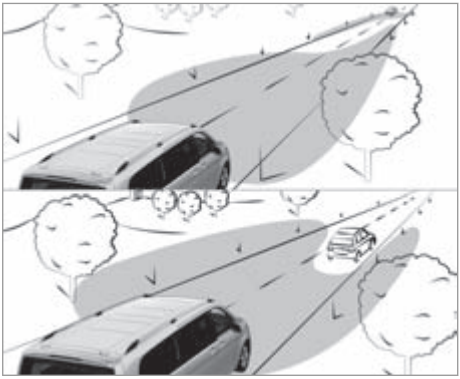
▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for ensuring correct vehicle lighting in accordance with the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus switches automatically between the following light types:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam

Partial high beam uses high beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling them. The low beam illumination area covers the vehicle in front.

At speeds lower than 25 km/h or if there is insufficient street lighting, Highbeam Assist Plus will perform the following actions:

- Partial high beam and high beam will be automatically deactivated.
- The indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will go out. The symbol for Highbeam Assist Plus will remain switched on.

At speeds greater than 30 km/h, Highbeam Assist Plus will perform the following actions:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will be switched on.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on.
- The indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up.

At speeds greater than 40 km/h, Highbeam Assist Plus will perform the following actions:

- If no other road users are detected and the road is straight, high beam will be switched on.
- If highly reflective signs are detected, high beam will automatically be switched off.

- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on automatically.
- The indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

**Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off**

**Requirements**
- The light switch is in the AUTO position.

▶ **To switch on:** switch on high beam using the combination switch.
If high beam is automatically switched on in darkness, the indicator lamp on the multifunction display will light up.

▶ **To switch off:** switch off high beam using the combination switch.

## Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

**Requirements:**
- The light switch is in the AUTO position.

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ Ext. light. del. sw. off

▶ Set a switch-off delay time.

When the vehicle engine is switched off, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

## Activating and deactivating the surround lighting

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ Surround lighting

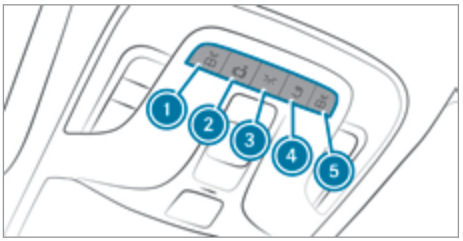
▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

The exterior lighting will remain on for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

# Adjusting the interior lighting

## Adjusting the interior lighting

**Front overhead control panel**




Interior lighting buttons (example: comfort overhead control panel)
1. Front-left reading lamp
2. Automatic interior lighting control
3. Front interior lighting
4. Rear or load compartment lighting
5. Front-right reading lamp

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the corresponding button 1 – 5.

The layout and number of buttons depend on the equipment.

## Adjusting ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

Comfort ▸▸ Ambient lighting

**Setting the colour**

▶ Select Colour.

▶ Set the required colour.

**Adjusting the brightness**

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Adjust the brightness.

▶ Select a colour combination.

## Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ Int. light. del. sw. off

▶ Switch the switch-off delay time on or off.
If the function is active, the interior lighting will remain lit up for a short time when the seat belt buckle is released.

## Changing bulbs

### Instructions for replacing light sources

**WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

▶ Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

When you are replacing the light bulb, observe the following:

- Do not use any light bulb that has been dropped or has scratches on its glass tube. Otherwise, the light bulb may explode.
- The bulb may explode if it is hot or if you touch, drop or scratch it.
- Stains on the glass tube will reduce the service life of the light bulb. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube with alcohol or spirits while it is cold state and wipe it down with a lint-free cloth.
- Protect light bulbs from humidity and do not bring them into contact with liquids.
- Before changing the bulbs, switch off the vehicle's lighting system. This will prevent a short circuit.
- Use bulbs only in enclosed lamps that have been designed for them.
- Use only spare bulbs of the same type and with the correct voltage.

Always ensure the bulbs are firmly secured.

Have the following light bulbs changed at a qualified specialist workshop only:

- Bulbs in the licence plate lighting

### Replacing front light bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

**Overview of front light source types**

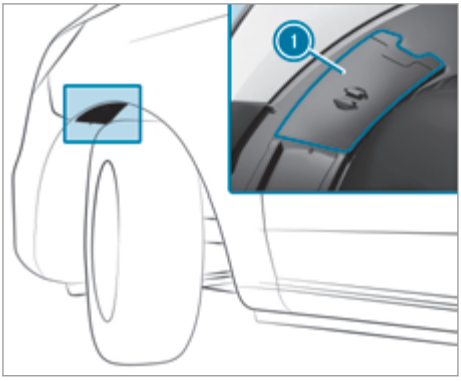
1. Additional turn signal lamp on the outside mirror: LED
2. Turn signal light: PY 21 W
3. Low beam: H7 55 W
4. High beam/standing/parking lights/daytime running lights: H15 55 W/15 W

**Replacing light sources in the headlamp**

**Requirements**

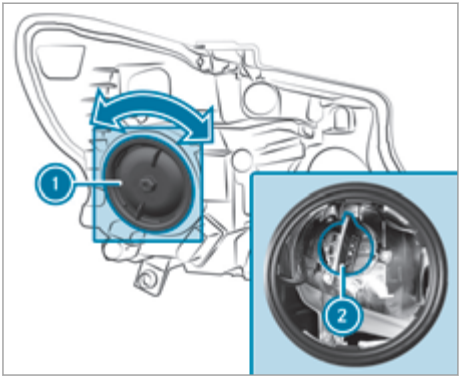
- The lighting system is switched off.
- The appropriate front wheel is turned inwards.
- **Low beam:** you require a H7 55 W light bulb.
- **Turn signal light:** you require a PY 21 W light bulb.
- **High beam / standing/parking lights / daytime running lights:** you require a H15 55 W/15 W light bulb.

### Fitting/removing the cover in the front wheel arch



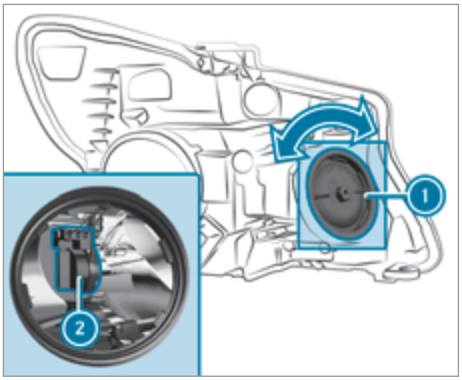

- **To remove:** grip the centre of cover (1), slide it upwards and pull it out.
  The cover will hang downwards on the strap.
- **To fit:** insert cover (1) at the top and slide it downwards until it engages.

### Low beam



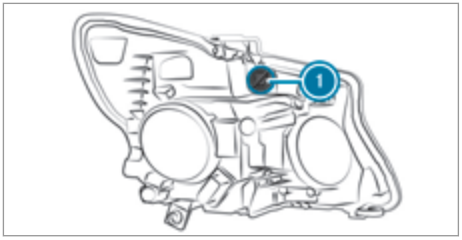

- Remove the cover in the front wheel arch.
- Turn housing cover (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Turn socket (2) for low beam to the left and pull it out.
- Pull the bulb out of socket (2).
- Insert the new bulb into socket (2).
- Insert socket (2) and rotate it to the right to tighten it.
- Press on housing cover (1) and rotate it to the right to tighten it.
- Replace the cover in the front wheel arch.

### High beam, standing/parking lights and daytime running lights




- Open the bonnet.
- Turn housing cover (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Pull out the bulb with socket (2).
- Insert the new bulb with socket (2) and engage it as far as it will go.
- Press on housing cover (1) and rotate it to the right to tighten it.
- Close the bonnet.

### Turn signal light




- Open the bonnet.
- Turn socket (1) anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- Pull the bulb out of socket (1).
- Insert the new bulb into socket (1).
- Insert socket (1) and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- Close the bonnet.

## Replacing rear bulbs

### Overview of rear light source types

1. Third brake light: LED
2. Licence plate lighting: LED
3. Rear fog light (driver's side): LED
4. Reversing light: W 16 W
5. Brake light, tail light/parking lights: LED
6. Turn signal light: LED

### Replacing light sources in the tail lamp

**Requirements**

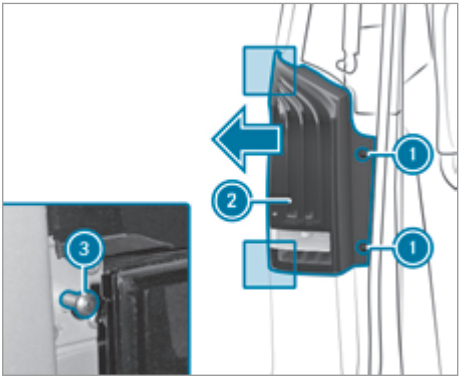
- The lighting system is switched off.
- **Standard tail lamp:** you require a P 21 W light source.
- **LED tail lamp:** you require a W 16 W light source.

### Removing the tail lamp

**NOTE** Damage to the paintwork during tail lamp removal

The paintwork may be damaged when the tail lamps are removed. The tail lamp may, for example, scratch the paintwork when it is removed.

- Remove the tail lamps carefully.
- Mercedes-Benz recommends having the tail lamp light sources replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.




Please note that you can change the bulb of the reversing light only in the case of an LED tail lamp.

- Open the tailgate.

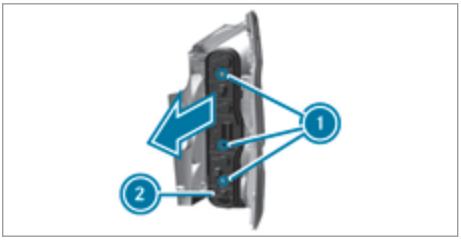
ⓘ You will find a screwdriver in the vehicle tool kit (→ page 222).

- Unscrew two side screws 1.
- Push tail lamp 2 outwards against bolts 3 as far as it will go.
- Press tail lamp 2 off outwards and away from bolts 3.
- Pull the connector off the bulb mount of tail lamp 2.

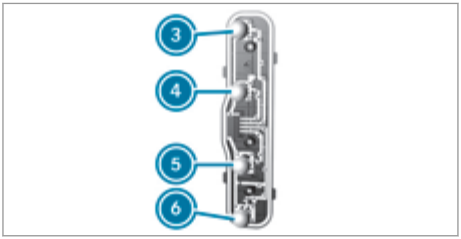
### Installing the tail lamp

- Push the connector into the bulb mount of tail lamp 2.
- Push tail lamp 2 onto bolts 3 from the side and press it against the vehicle.
- Tighten two side screws 1.

### Standard tail lamp




- Unscrew three screws 1 and remove bulb mount 2 from the tail lamp.

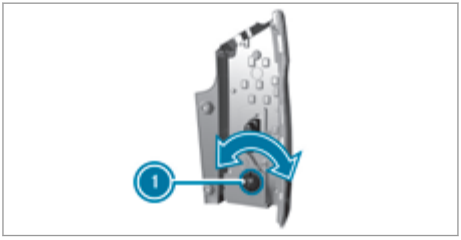



Bulb mount

3 Turn signal light
4 Brake light, tail light, parking light
5 Reversing light
6 Rear fog light (only on the driver's side)

- Remove the tail lamp.
- Gently turn the bulb anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- Push the new bulb into the socket and turn it clockwise to screw it in.
- Insert bulb mount 2 into the tail lamp and tighten all three screws 1.
- Install the tail lamp.

**LED tail lamp**




- Remove the tail lamp.
- Unscrew housing cover 1 by turning it anti-clockwise.
- Turn the socket anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- Pull the bulb out of the socket.
- Insert the new bulb into the socket.
- Insert the socket and rotate it clockwise to tighten it.
- Press on housing cover 1 and rotate it clockwise to tighten it.
- Install the tail lamp.

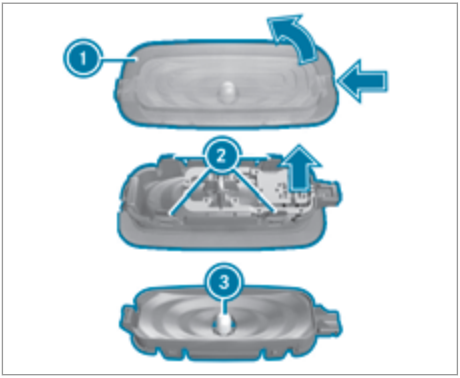
## Replacing interior light bulbs

**Replacing light sources in the interior**

**Requirements**

- The interior lighting has been switched off.
- **Rear and load compartment lamp:** you require a T10 6W xenon light source.
- **Interior and surround lighting:** you require a W 5 W light source.
- **Signal and ambient lamp in the tailgate:** you require a W 5 W light source.

**Rear and load compartment lamps**

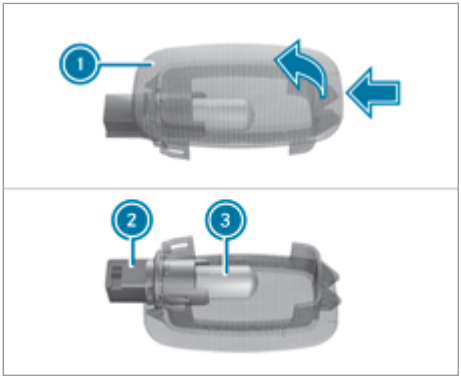



- Push in the catch spring of lens 1 with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and then prise off the lens with the lamp housing.
- Push the lugs of socket 2 inwards.
- Remove light source 3 from the lamp housing.
- Insert the new light source.
- Position the lens on the lamp housing and engage it.
- Align the lens with the lamp housing and engage it.

**Additional interior and surround lighting**

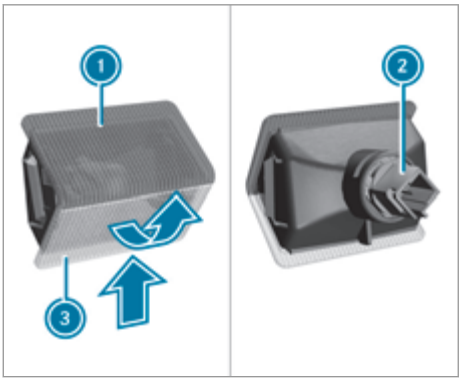
Depending on the equipment, replacing the light sources as described here applies to the following lamps:

- The sun visor mirror lamp
- The ambient lamp at the bottom of the front door
- The ambient lamp on the inside of the tailgate




- Push in the catch spring of lamp housing (1) with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and prise off lamp housing (1).
- Turn socket (2) anti-clockwise and pull it out of lamp housing (1).
- Pull bulb (3) out of socket (2).
- Push new bulb (3) into socket (2).
- Screw socket (2) into the lamp housing (1) by turning it clockwise.
- Place lamp housing (1) in position on the left and engage it.

**Signal and ambient lamp in the tailgate**



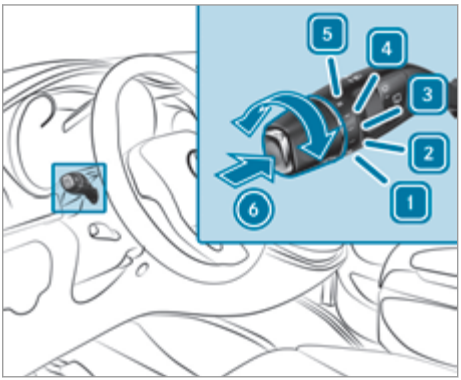

- Push in the catch spring of the lamp housing on the side of transparent lens (2) with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and prise off the lamp housing.
- Turn socket (3) anti-clockwise and pull it out of the lamp housing.
- Pull the bulb out of socket (3).
- Push the new bulb into socket (3).
- Screw socket (3) into the lamp housing by turning it clockwise.
- Place the lamp housing in position at the side of red lens (1) and engage it.

## Windscreen wipers

### Switching the windscreen wipers on and off

**Requirements:**

- The power supply has been switched on.



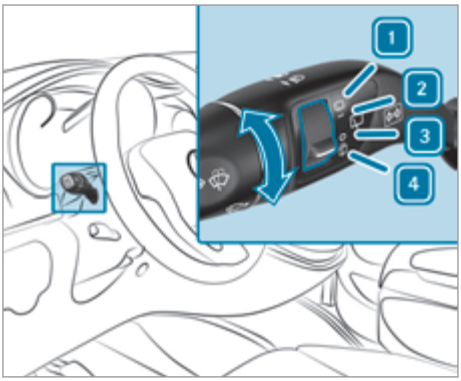

1 [0] Windscreen wipers off
2 [•••] Intermittent wiping, low (low rain sensor sensitivity)
3 [••••] Intermittent wiping, high (high rain sensor sensitivity)
4 [—] Continuous wiping, slow
5 [═] Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position [1] – [5].
- **Single wiping:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow (6).
- **Washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow (6) as far as the second point of resistance.

## Switching the rear window wiper on/off

**Requirements**

- The power supply has been switched on.




1 Wiping with washer fluid
2 — Intermittent wiping
3 0 Rear window wiper off
4 Wiping with washer fluid

- Move the switch to the corresponding position.
- **To wipe with washer fluid:** push the switch beyond its current position as far as it will go towards 1 or 4 and hold it there.

## Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

**NOTE** Damage to the windscreen or rear window during wiper blade replacement

If the wiper arm on the windscreen or rear window is folded back before a wiper blade has been fitted, the window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

- Never fold the wiper arm on the windscreen or rear window back until a wiper blade has been fitted. Keep hold of the wiper arm when replacing a wiper blade.

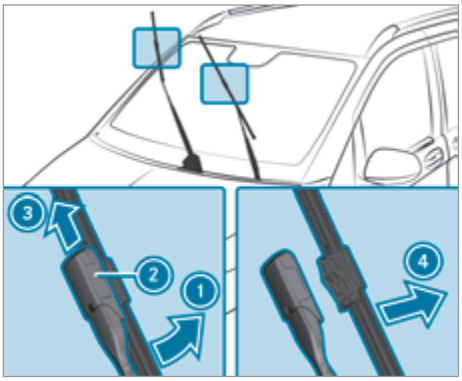
**NOTE** Damage to bonnet or windscreen wipers when opening the bonnet

If the windscreen wipers have been folded back from the windscreen when the bonnet is opened, the windscreen wipers or the bonnet may be damaged.

- Ensure that the windscreen wipers have not been folded back from the windscreen.

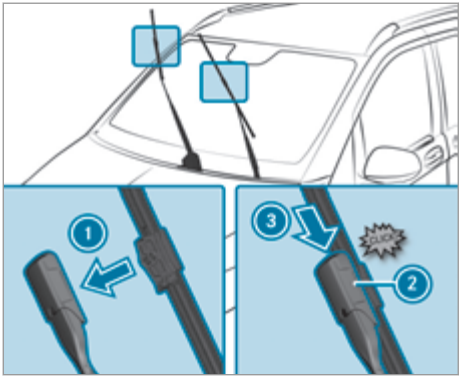
### Removing the wiper blades

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



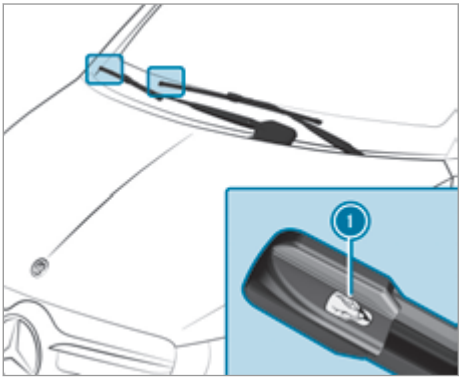

- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ④.

### Fitting the wiper blades




- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1).
- Slide catch (2) in the direction of arrow (3) until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.

### Maintenance display



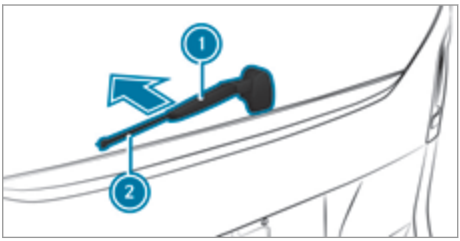

- Remove protective film (1) from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

If the colour of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

ⓘ The time until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

## Replacing the rear window wiper blade

### Tailgate




- Fold wiper arm (1) away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.
- Hold wiper arm (1) firmly and pull wiper blade (2) off the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.
- Place new wiper blade (2) on wiper arm (1).
- Hold wiper arm (1) firmly and push wiper blade (2) in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.
- Make sure that wiper blade (2) is seated correctly.
- Fold wiper arm (1) back onto the rear window.

# Mirrors

## Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

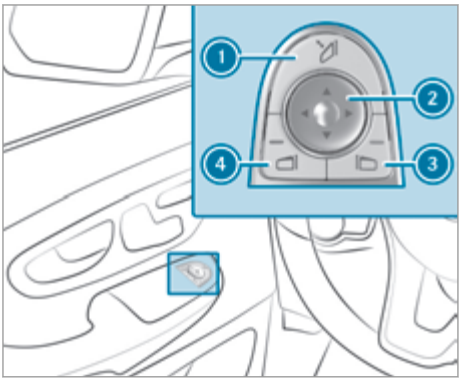
- Before starting the drive system: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

- Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

### Adjusting the outside mirrors electrically




- Switch on the power supply or the ignition.
- Press button 3 or 4 to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- Set the position of the mirror glass using button 2.

### Folding the electric outside mirrors in/out

**NOTE** Damage to the electric outside mirrors

If you fold the electric outside mirrors in or out manually, you may damage the outside mirrors and they will not lock in place properly.

If the outside mirrors are not folded in when washing the vehicle in a car wash, the washer brushes may fold them in forcibly and damage them.

- The outside mirrors must only be folded in and out electrically.
- Fold the outside mirrors in before washing the vehicle in a car wash.
- Switch on the power supply or the ignition.
- Briefly press button 1.

You will no longer be able to fold in the outside mirrors once you reach a speed greater than 47 km/h.

### Engaging the outside mirrors

If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged forwards or backwards, proceed as follows.

- Press and hold button 1 until you hear a click followed by the mirror audibly engaging in position.
  The mirror housing will now be engaged and you will be able to adjust the outside mirrors as normal.

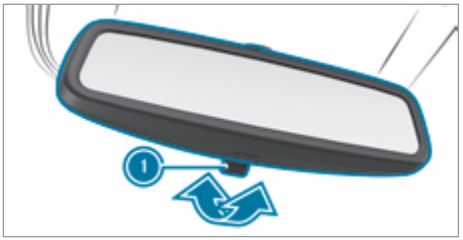
### Heating the outside mirrors

**Vehicles without a rear window heater:** at temperatures below 15 °C, the mirror heater will automatically switch on permanently once the drive system has been started.

**Vehicles with a rear window heater:** at temperatures below 15 °C, the mirror heater will automatically switch on for ten minutes once the drive system has been started. The mirror heater can also be switched on together with the rear window heater.

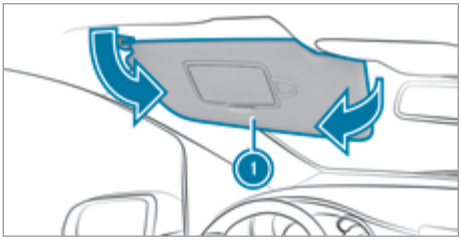
- Switch on the ignition.
- Press the top or bottom section of the REAR rocker switch on the control panel for the air conditioning.
  The indicator lamp above the REAR rocker switch will light up and the mirror heater will be switched on together with the rear window heater.

## Dimming the inside rearview mirror




- Fold anti-glare lever 1 in the direction of the arrow.

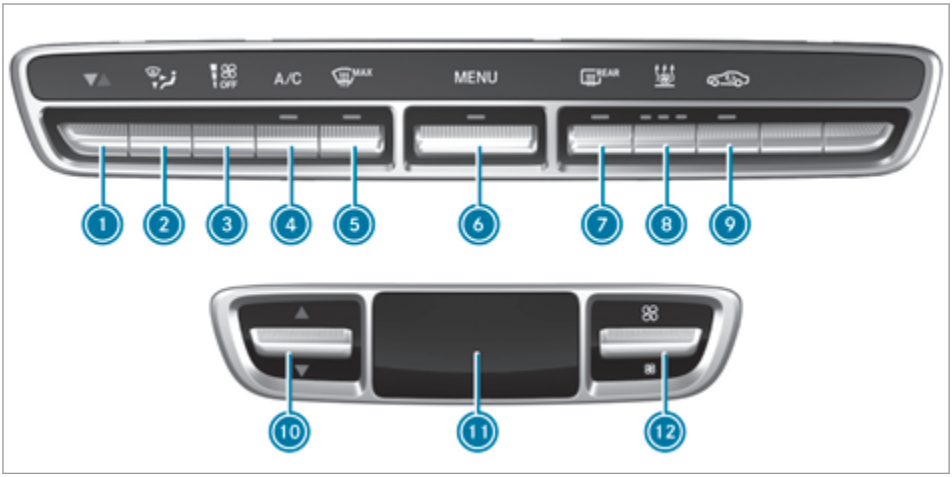
## Operating sun visors




- **Glare from front:** Fold the sun visor (1) downwards.
- **Glare from the side:** Swivel the sun visor (1) to the side.

## Overview of climate control systems

### TEMPMATIC overview



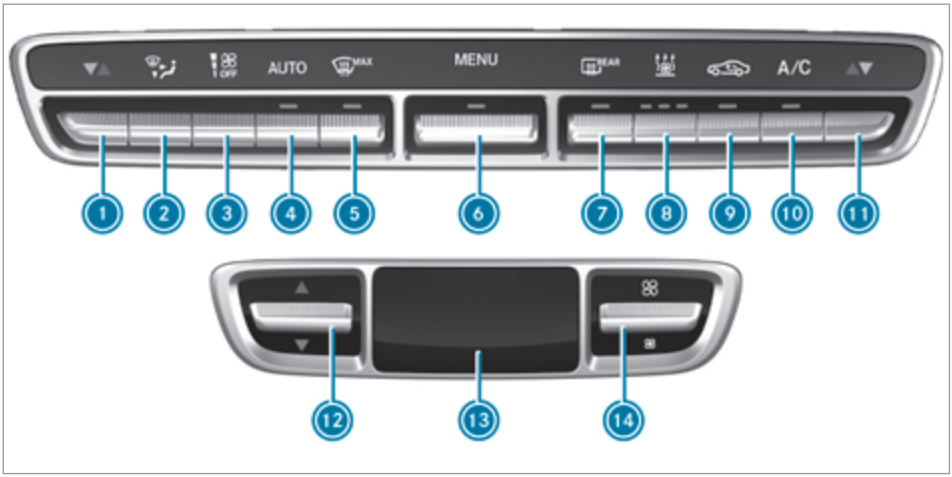

Front control panel:

1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature (⟶ page 117)
2. Adjusts the air distribution (⟶ page 117)
3. Sets the airflow (⟶ page 117)
4. A/C Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (⟶ page 116)
5. Demists the windscreen (⟶ page 118)
6. Calls up the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system
7. Switches the rear window heater and mirror heater on/off (⟶ page 119)
8. Activates/deactivates pre-entry climate control (⟶ page 122)
   Activates/deactivates MaxComfort mode (⟶ page 115)
9. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off manually (⟶ page 118)

Rear control panel:

10. ▼▲ Sets the temperature (⟶ page 117)
11. Display
12. Sets the airflow (⟶ page 117)

## THERMOTRONIC overview




Front operating unit:

1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature on the left (⟶ page 117)
2. Sets the air distribution (⟶ page 117)
3. Sets the airflow (⟶ page 117)
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (⟶ page 117)
5. Demists the windscreen (⟶ page 118)
6. Calls up the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system
7. Switches the rear window heater and mirror heater on/off (⟶ page 119)
8. Pre-entry climate control (⟶ page 122)
   Activates/deactivates MaxComfort mode (⟶ page 115)
9. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off manually (⟶ page 118)
10. A/C Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (⟶ page 116)
11. ▼▲ Sets the temperature on the right (⟶ page 117)

Rear operating unit:

12. ▼▲ Sets the temperature (⟶ page 117)
13. Display
14. Sets the airflow (⟶ page 117)

## Operating climate control systems

### Notes on energy-saving air-conditioning

Using the heating and climate control functions has a direct effect on the vehicle's range. For this reason, depending on the selected drive program, (⟶ page 130) the heating/air-conditioning output will automatically be reduced.

| Drive program | Vehicle characteristics |
|---|---|
| C (Comfort) | Normal heating and air-conditioning output |
| E (Eco) | Slightly reduced heating and air-conditioning output |
| E + (Eco Plus) | Heavily reduced heating and air-conditioning output |
| S (Sport) | Normal heating and air-conditioning output |
| (Lift) | Normal heating and air-conditioning output |
| Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can use MaxComfort mode to set an increased heating and air-conditioning output. | |

A reduction in the heating/air-conditioning output may mean that it takes longer than usual to reach the desired vehicle interior temperature or that it cannot be reached at all.

**MaxComfort mode**

Depending on its equipment, your vehicle may have a MaxComfort mode.

When the ignition is switched on, MaxComfort mode can be activated in all drive programs by pressing the button on the air conditioning control panel. The maximum output of the heating/climate control system is activated in this mode. This enables faster heating of the vehicle, but can have a negative influence on the range. The function is switched on when the indicator lamp in the button is lit.

**Further information**

In the drive program E or E +, the best heating output is achieved with a low blower setting (level 1 to max. 3).

If the windows threaten to mist up, the blower setting should be increased, and a drive program with a higher heating/air-conditioning output selected if need be. If necessary, switch on the "Demist windscreen" function (→ page 118).

Moreover, comply with the following air-conditioning instructions in order to minimise energy consumption:

- Select as low a blower setting as possible.
- Use the function for demisting the windscreen only briefly until the misted-up windscreen is clear again.
- Ventilate the vehicle for a short time in warm weather. To achieve quicker cooling, switch the climate control to air-recirculation mode briefly. This will accelerate the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.
- Vehicles with seat heating: using the seat heating in conjunction with a medium vehicle interior temperature results in lower fuel consumption than selecting a high vehicle interior temperature.

## Switching the climate control system on/off

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ **To switch on:** press the top or bottom section of the MENU rocker switch.
The multimedia system air conditioning menu will open.

or

▶ Set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the rocker switch.

▶ **To switch off:** press the top or bottom section of the MENU rocker switch.

or

▶ Set the airflow to level 0 using the rocker switch.

ⓘ When climate control is switched off, "OFF" will appear on the display of the rear operating unit.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started, the climate control settings most recently selected will be adopted automatically.
Vehicles with rear climate control: the status of the rear climate control after the vehicle is started depends on the zone selected on the Pre-entry climate ctrl menu (→ page 121).

## Switching the A/C function on/off

**Requirements**

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 116).
- The drive system has been started.

When the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is switched on, the air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

The function can be activated or deactivated only in the climate control menu and not in the climate control menu for rear-compartment air conditioning (second menu level).

▶ Press the top or bottom section of the A/C rocker switch.
When the indicator lamp above the A/C rocker switch lights up, the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is switched on.

or

▶ Switch the function on and off via the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system.

ⓘ Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: in automatic mode, the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is automatically switched on.

When the indicator lamp above the A/C rocker switch flashes three times, the function is switched off due to a defect. Have the climate control system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Automatically regulating climate control

**Requirements:**
- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 116).

**THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control**
When THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control is in automatic mode, the set temperature will automatically be kept constant. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

Automatic mode can be activated or deactivated only on the climate control menu and not on the climate control menu for rear compartment air conditioning (second menu level).

▶ **To switch automatic mode on/off:** press the top or bottom section of the AUTO rocker switch.
When the indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch lights up, automatic mode is switched on.

In automatic mode, if you adjust the airflow or air distribution manually, the indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch will go out. The function that has not been changed manually, however, will continue to be regulated automatically. When the manually changed function switches back to automatic mode, the indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch will light up again.

## Information on the air distribution settings

In all air distribution settings, the side windows are supplied with air via the side air vents to prevent them from misting up.

TEMPMATIC air-conditioning system and THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- Directs air to the demister vents
- Directs air to the demister, centre and side air vents
- Directs air to the demister, centre, side and footwell vents
- Directs air to the demister and footwell vents
- Directs air to the centre and side air vents
- Directs air to the centre, side and footwell vents
- Directs air to the footwell vents
- Controls air distribution automatically

## Setting the air distribution

**Requirements:**
- The climate control system is switched on.

▶ Press rocker switch up or down.
The various air distribution settings appear in the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system.

▶ Press the rocker switch up or down until the desired setting is reached.

**Vehicles with rear climate control**

When the rear-compartment heating is switched on, the warm air is automatically directed to the air outlet on the left-hand side of the vehicle in the rear compartment footwell.

When the rear air conditioning system is switched on, the air distribution setting on the control panel also applies to rear climate control.

This also applies to the automatic mode of THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control. The air is then automatically directed to the footwell and/or the headroom of the rear compartment.

## Setting the airflow

**Requirements**
- The climate control system is switched on.

▶ **To increase or decrease:** press the top or bottom section of the rocker switch.

Vehicles with rear climate control: use the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system or the rear control panel to set the airflow for the rear compartment.

## Setting the temperature

**Requirements**
- The climate control system is switched on.

▶ **To increase or decrease:** press the top or bottom section of the ▼▲ rocker switch.

Vehicles with rear climate control: use the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system or the rear control panel to set the temperature for the rear compartment.

## Switching the synchronisation function on/off

**Requirements**

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 116).

The temperature can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature setting for the driver's side will then be adopted for the front passenger side and, in vehicles with rear climate control, the rear compartment as well.

▶ Switch the "Synchronisation" function on and off via the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system.

The synchronisation function will be switched off if the settings for the front passenger side or rear compartment are changed.

## Demisting the windscreen

You can use this function to defrost and demist the windscreen and the front side windows from the inside.

If the "Demist windscreen" function has been switched on, any reduction in heating and air conditioning power will automatically be deactivated.

Switch off the "Demist windscreen" function as soon as the windscreen is clear.

ⓘ Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC: if the vehicle detects mist on the windows, the function will automatically be switched on.

▶ Switch on climate control (→ page 116).

▶ **To switch on/off:** push the top or bottom section of the  rocker switch on the front control panel.
If the indicator lamp above the rocker switch lights up, the function has been switched on. The current air-conditioning settings will be deactivated.

The temperature, airflow and air distribution will be regulated automatically to optimise the demisting effect. Air-recirculation mode will be deactivated.

When you enable automatic mode, the "Demist windscreen" function will switch off automatically.

When you switch off the "Demist windscreen" function, the previous settings for automatic climate control will be applied again.

Note the following exceptions:

- Air-recirculation mode will remain switched off.
- If the A/C function has been automatically activated, it will remain active.

## Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

When air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

▶ Press the top or bottom section of the rocker switch.
When the indicator lamp above the rocker switch lights up, air-recirculation mode is switched on.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch on in the following cases:

- in high outside temperatures
- while the vehicle is driving through a tunnel (vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control and navigation only)

After approximately 30 minutes, outside air will automatically be introduced again.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch off in the following cases:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 7 °C
- after approximately five minutes when the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 7 °C and when the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is switched on.

## Convenience opening/closing

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

**WARNING** Risk of entrapment from the convenience opening feature

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side windows.
- If someone becomes trapped, immediately press the button in the door to open the side windows.
  The side windows stop.
- To continue closing the side windows, pull on the button.

- **Convenience closing with the air recirculation rocker switch:** press and hold the rocker switch up or down until the side windows close automatically.
  The indicator lamp above the rocker switch lights up. The initial position of the side windows is saved. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

  If you open the side windows manually after closing them with the convenience closing feature, they will open automatically as far as the start position before the convenience closing.
- **Convenience opening with the air-recirculation rocker switch:** press and hold the rocker switch up or down until the side windows open automatically.
  The indicator lamp above the rocker switch goes out. Air-recirculation mode will be deactivated.

## Switching the rear window heater on/off

The rear window heater consumes a lot of electricity. You should therefore switch off the rear window heater as soon as the rear window is clear.

- Switch on the ignition.
- Press the top or bottom of the REAR rocker switch.
  If the indicator lamp above the REAR rocker switch lights up, the rear window heater is switched on.

The rear window heater will switch off automatically after a few minutes.

# Operating air vents

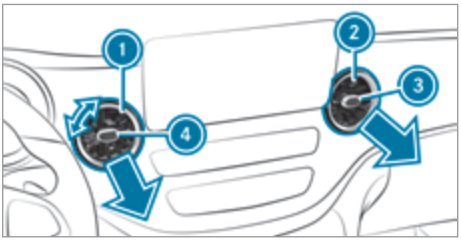
## Adjusting the air vents

**WARNING** Risk of burns and frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

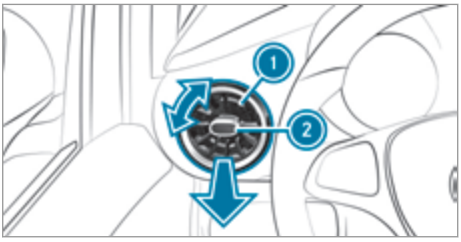
- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

### Adjusting the centre air vents



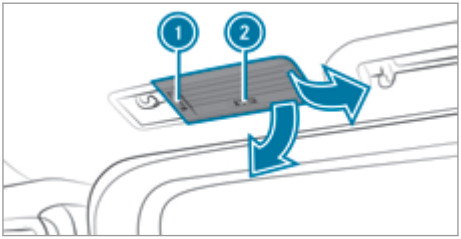

- **To open/close:** turn controller 3 or 4 clockwise or anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the airflow direction:** hold centre air vent 1 or 2 by controller 3 or 4 and move it up or down or to the left or right.

### Adjusting the side air vents:




- **To open/close:** turn controller 2 clockwise or anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the airflow direction:** hold side air vent 1 by controller 2 and move it up or down or to the left or right.

**Opening/closing the rear air vents:**




(1) Adjustment wheel for vertically adjusting and regulating airflow
(2) Adjustment wheel for horizontally adjusting airflow

The air vents can be adjusted only on vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning.

Vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning: in heating mode, the air in the rear compartment is automatically distributed in the footwells and roof area once the coolant has reached the required temperature. In cooling mode, the air is distributed in the footwells and roof area of the hot vehicle in the initial phase, and subsequently only in the roof area.

- **To open:** turn adjustment wheel (1) of the rear air vent to the centre position.
- **To close:** turn adjustment wheel (1) to the upper or lower end position.

## Notes on pre-entry climate control

**WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people –particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

- Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

The vehicle interior can be air-conditioned when the vehicle is parked.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you have the following options for pre-entry climate control:

- Pre-entry climate control using the key (→ page 120)
- Pre-entry climate control for a set departure time (→ page 121)
- Pre-entry climate control using the button (→ page 122)

The specified temperature for the pre-entry climate control of the vehicle interior corresponds to the temperature most recently set on the climate control operating unit (→ page 117).

## Using pre-entry climate control via the key

**Setting pre-entry climate control via the key**

- Call up the air conditioning menu in the multimedia system.
- Select Pre-entry climate control.
- Select ☼.
- Select Pre-entry climate control via the key.

**Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control via the key**

Requirements:

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the air conditioning menu in the multimedia system.

- **To activate:** unlock the vehicle.
  The climate control functions are activated for up to five minutes for pre-heating and pre-cooling.

  During pre-cooling, the following functions are activated as needed:
  - Automatic climate control
  - Blower
  - Seat ventilation

  During pre-heating, the following functions are activated as needed:
  - Automatic climate control
  - Blower
  - Seat heating
  - Rear window heater

Pre-entry climate control via the key cannot be activated more than three times when the vehicle is switched off.

- **To switch off:** press the top or bottom section of the [ ] rocker switch.

The following functions will also remain active once the vehicle has been started:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation

## Using pre-entry climate control for departure time

When the vehicle is connected to power supply equipment, priority is given to charging the high-voltage battery up to a specified minimum charge level.

The time for which pre-entry climate control will run may be reduced under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is not connected to power supply equipment.
- The high-voltage battery is not fully charged.

With active pre-entry climate control, the charge level of the high-voltage battery may be reduced, even if the charging cable connector is inserted.

- Call up the air conditioning menu in the multimedia system.
- Select Pre-entry climate ctrl.

### Setting a single departure time

- Select ONCE.
- Set a departure time.

### Changing the active departure time

- Select the pen icon next to the displayed departure time.
- Set a departure time.

### Selecting the zone

- Select [ ].
- Select Driver's seat only.
  If the Driver's seat only setting is deactivated, pre-entry climate control will take place for the entire vehicle.

  Seat heating/ventilation for the driver's and front passenger seats will also be activated as well as rear climate control.

  The zone selected for pre-entry climate control also has an effect on rear climate control after the vehicle is started. If the Driver's seat only setting is activated, rear climate control will be switched off after the vehicle is started. If the setting is deactivated, the setting for rear climate control most recently selected will remain active.

### Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control for departure time

Requirements

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the air conditioning menu in the multimedia system.

- **To activate:** set the departure time.

  During cooling, the following functions are activated as needed:
  - Automatic climate control
  - Blower
  - Seat ventilation

  During heating, the following functions are activated as needed:
  - Automatic climate control
  - Blower
  - Seat heating
  - Rear window heater

  Pre-entry climate control switches on a maximum of 50 minutes before the selected departure time. It will remain active for another ten minutes if the departure is delayed.
- **To switch off:** press the top or bottom section of the [ ] rocker switch.

The following functions will also remain active once the vehicle has been started:

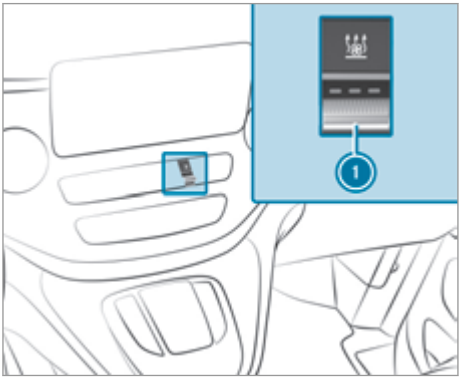
- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation

ⓘ The departure time and pre-entry climate control can also be set via the Mercedes me App (⟶ page 175).

## Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control using the button

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched off




The vehicle interior can continue to be air-conditioned for up to 30 minutes, e.g. if the journey is interrupted.

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the top or bottom section of rocker switch (1).
The specified temperature for pre-entry climate control corresponds to the temperature most recently set on the climate control operating unit.

The red or blue indicator lamp on the button will go on or off.

The colours of the indicator lamp have the following meaning when the ignition is switched off:

- **Blue:** cooling activated
- **Red:** heating activated
- **Yellow:** departure time preselected

## Driving

### Notes on electric mode

**WARNING** Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high-voltage battery

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

**DANGER** Risk of explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

Flammable gas may escape and ignite in the event of a vehicle fire.

- Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.
- Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.
- Call the fire brigade.

Observe the following notes on vehicle noise emissions and the acoustic vehicle alerting system:

- the vehicle is equipped with a purely electric drive system and develops considerably lower vehicle noise emissions than vehicles with a combustion engine.

  It is for this reason that the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS).
- the sound generator generates speed-dependent and stationary vehicle noise emissions when driving forward and backing up at a speed of up to around 30 km/h speed-dependent vehicle noise emissions when driving forwards and reversing.

  This helps other road users, particularly pedestrians and cyclists, to hear your vehicle better.
- from a speed of 20 km/h the acoustic vehicle alerting system gradually switches off.
- despite the sound generator, the vehicle still may not be heard by other road users. Adapt your driving style accordingly.
- the sound generator is off when the vehicle is stationary.

### Manual disconnection of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

**DANGER** Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

The component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible.

- Never carry out changes on the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- Never touch component parts in the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- After an accident, do not touch any high-voltage components.
- After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- Have the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

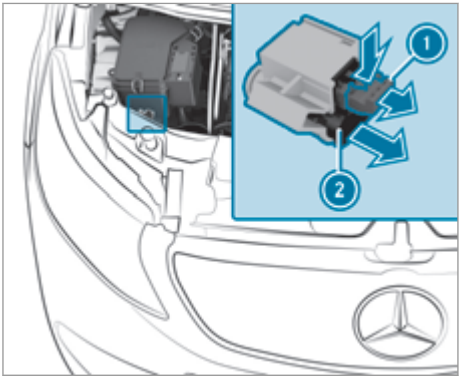
**Requirements**

- The restraint system warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster, e.g. after an accident.
- The vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and the restraint system components have not been triggered.
- The drive system has not been started.
- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.

**Using the high-voltage disconnect device in the engine compartment**

The drive system may only be manually disconnected in the situations mentioned above under Requirements.

- Open the bonnet.

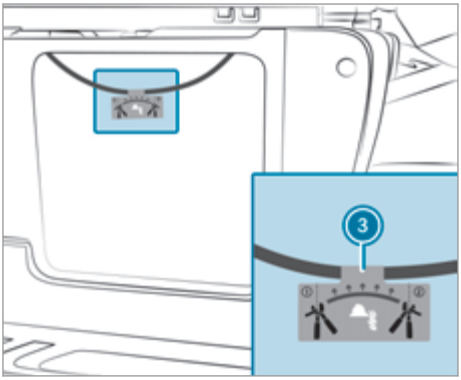



- Press release tab (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.
- Pull high-voltage disconnect device (2) in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
  The drive system has been disconnected. The capacitors of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system are completely discharged after one minute at the earliest.

All work on the drive system may only be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, even if it has been deactivated manually.

**Using the high-voltage rescue separation point in the seat base of the right-hand front seat**

The drive system may only be manually disconnected in the situations mentioned above under Requirements. The high-voltage rescue separation point is located in the seat base of the right-hand front seat and is only to be used in an emergency by rescue teams.




- Open the seat base of the right-hand front seat.
- Sever the orange cable at marked position (3) with a suitable tool.
  The drive system has been disconnected. The capacitors of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system are completely discharged after one minute at the earliest.

All work on the drive system may only be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, even if it has been deactivated manually.

## Regenerative brake system

**Function of the regenerative brake system**

Depending on the selected recuperation level, the electric motor is operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking in order to charge the high-voltage battery while driving. As soon as you release the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in motion, recuperation in overrun mode is initiated.

The regenerative brake system has the following characteristics:

- supports braking with an electronically controlled brake force boosting
- converts the kinetic energy of the vehicle into electric energy

You can use the steering wheel gearshift paddles to manually adjust the intensity of recuperation in overrun mode (→ page 124).

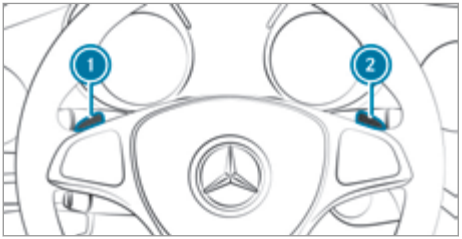
**System limits**

The braking effect of the electric motor during recuperation in overrun mode may be reduced or may not be available at all in the following situations:

- when the high-voltage battery charge level increases
- if the high-voltage battery is not yet at a normal operating temperature
- when driving at very slow speeds (near standstill)
- in transmission position N
- during and after ESP® intervenes

**Manually setting recuperative deceleration**

You can use the steering wheel gearshift paddles to manually adjust the intensity of recuperation in overrun mode.




The higher the recuperation, the more sharply the vehicle is braked when coasting and the more electrical energy is fed into the high-voltage battery.

ⓘ Recuperation level D is automatically set after a new vehicle start.
If recuperation level D AUTO has already been selected, it remains set even after the vehicle is started again.

▶ **To increase recuperation:** briefly pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 1.

▶ **To decrease recuperation:** briefly pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 2.

▶ **To select** D AUTO: pull and hold steering wheel gearshift paddle 1 or 2.

The following recuperation levels are available:

- D AUTO Radar-supported recuperation taking road and traffic conditions into account, or intelligent and anticipatory recuperation with ECO Assist
- D + No recuperation: the vehicle coasts, rolls freely
- D Normal recuperation (standard setting)
- D – Increased recuperation: increased deceleration in overrun mode
- D – – Maximum recuperation: maximum deceleration in overrun mode

The multifunction display shows the recuperation level currently set in the transmission position display, e.g. D –.

## Key positions

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

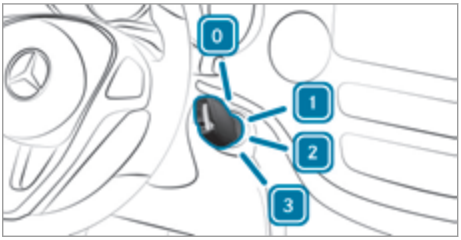
In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.




0 Inserting/removing the key
1 Switching on the power supply
2 Switching on the ignition
3 Start the drive system

ⓘ If the key does not belong to the vehicle, it can still be turned in the ignition lock. However, the ignition will not be switched on. The drive system cannot be started.

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock in position 0 and turn it to the desired position.

## Running-in notes

After the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs, the sensor system of certain driving sys-

tems and certain driving safety systems adjust themselves automatically after the vehicle has been driven a certain distance. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.

New and replaced brakepads, brake disks and tyres only reach their optimal braking effect and traction after approximately 100 km. Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure to the brake pedal.

## Driving tips

### Notes on driving

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Ensure floor mats and carpets cannot slip and provide sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not lay multiple floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

**WARNING** Risk of accident if the ignition is switched off while driving

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

You will then need, for example, to use considerably more force to steer and brake.

- ▶ Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

**WARNING** Risk of skidding and accidents due to an increased recuperation level on a slippery carriageway

If the recuperation level is increased on a slippery carriageway, the drive wheels may lose traction.

Do not increase the recuperation level on a slippery carriageway.

### Information about driving abroad

**Service**

An extensive Mercedes-Benz service is also available abroad. Nevertheless, please remember that services or spare parts may not be available immediately. The relevant workshop directories are available from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

**Low beam**

In countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country in which the vehicle is registered, you will have to switch the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam. This will prevent oncoming traffic from being dazzled. Symmetrical dipped beam will no longer illuminate the edge of the carriageway as far or as high.

**Vehicles with halogen headlamps:**

It is not necessary to change the headlamps over to symmetrical dipped beam. The statutory requirements of the countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country in which the vehicle is registered are also met without changing over.

**Vehicles with LED headlamps:**

You can set the low beam for driving on the right or left via the on-board computer (⟶ page 173).

**Information about transport by rail**

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Notes on brakes

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

**Downhill gradients**

On long, steep gradients, you can reduce the load on the brakes by increasing the level of recuperation (⟶ page 124).

Recuperation allows the vehicle to be decelerated without placing a load on the brake system. This prevents the brakes from overheating and causing excessive wear.

**Heavy and light loads**

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. The brakes cool down more quickly in the airflow.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed while paying attention to the traffic conditions. The brakes will grip better as a result.

**Wet road surfaces**

If you have been driving for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed response when you first apply the brakes. This may also occur after driving through a car wash or deep water. You must depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.

While paying attention to the traffic conditions, you should brake the vehicle firmly after driving on a wet road surface or through a car wash. This heats the brake disks so that they dry more quickly, which protects them against corrosion.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:

- a layer of salt on the brake disks or brakepads can increase braking distances considerably, or braking may happen on only one side
- maintain an especially large safe distance to the vehicle in front

To remove the layer of salt:

- apply the brakes from time to time, paying attention to traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of a journey and after the start of a new journey

**New brake disks and brakepads**

New brakepads and brake disks only reach their optimal braking effect after approximately 100 km.

Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure to the brake pedal. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brakepads and brake disks which are approved by Mercedes-Benz installed on your vehicle.

Other brake disks or brakepads may compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake disks and brakepads on an axle at the same time. Always fit new brakepads when replacing brake disks.

**Information about driving on wet roads**

**Aquaplaning**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of aquaplaning because tyre tread is too low

Depending on the depth of the water on the road, aquaplaning can occur.

- ▶ Avoid tyre ruts and brake carefully.

Therefore, in heavy rain or other conditions in which aquaplaning can occur, drive as follows:

- reduce your speed
- avoid tyre ruts
- brake carefully

**Driving on flooded roads**

Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible depth of water to be exceeded. These notes must be observed under all circumstances. Otherwise, you can damage the drive system, electrics and transmission.

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind the following:

- the water level of standing water may not be above the lower edge of the front bumper.
- you may drive no faster than walking pace.

### Information about driving in winter

**WARNING** Risk of skidding and accidents due to an increased recuperation level on a slippery carriageway

If the recuperation level is increased on a slippery carriageway, the drive wheels may lose traction.

Do not increase the recuperation level on a slippery carriageway.

If the vehicle threatens to skid, or cannot be stopped when travelling at a low speed, you can stabilise the vehicle using the following measures:

- Shift the transmission to neutral position N.
- Try to maintain control of the vehicle using corrective steering.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery roads. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop in good time at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes on snow chains (→ page 225).

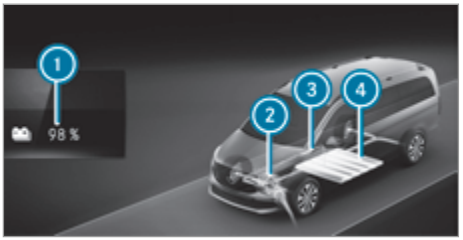
Regularly check the vehicle and remove snow or ice when travelling in wintry conditions.

An accumulation of snow and ice, particularly when frozen, in the area around moving parts, the axles and the wheel housing, may cause the following problems:

- damage to vehicle parts
- malfunctions due to restriction of mobility intended by the design (e.g. reduced steering movement)

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

### Function of the energy flow display




1. State of charge of the high-voltage battery
2. Electric motor (drive system)
3. Energy flow
4. High-voltage battery

The active components of the drive system are highlighted in the energy flow display. The energy flow between the individual components is shown in colour.

The energy flow is shown in different colours depending on the operating status:

- **white:** strong acceleration (boost)
- **copper:** driving at constant speed or with moderate acceleration
- **blue:** recuperation, charging the high-voltage battery or overrun mode

### Showing the energy flow display

Multimedia system:

▶ Press the ⌂ symbol on the touchpad.
▶ Select the menu EQ.
▶ Select the menu item Energy flow.

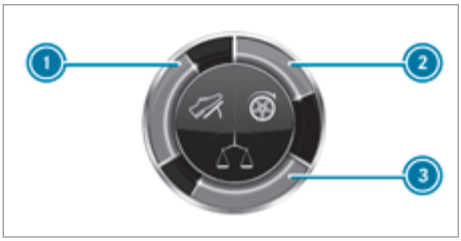
In addition to the energy flow, the current state of charge of the high-voltage battery is also displayed.

### Function of the ECO display

The ECO display summarises your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style. If you interrupt your trip and switch off the ignition for longer than four hours, the ECO display values will automatically be reset.

You can influence consumption as follows:

- Anticipate road and traffic conditions.
- Drive in drive program E; otherwise, in drive program C (→ page 131).




The inner segment lights up green and the outer segment fills up:

- 1 Moderate acceleration
- 2 Gentle deceleration and rolling
- 3 Consistent speed

The inner segment is grey and the outer segment empties:

- 1 Sporty acceleration
- 2 Heavy braking
- 3 Speed fluctuations

You are driving economically if the edge of the ECO display lights up and the three outer segments are completely full at the same time.

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown under Bonus from start. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

### Activating ECO display

On-board computer

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Trip

▶ Select ECO display.
The multifunction display will show the ECO display.

## Transmission

### DIRECT SELECT lever

**Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

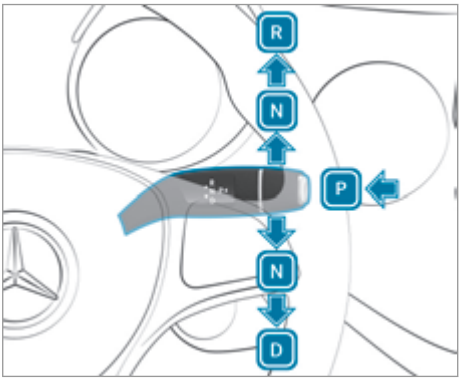
- releasing the parking brake.
- change the transmission position.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

You use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position appears in the multifunction display.




P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

**Engaging reverse gear R**

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

**Selecting neutral N**

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury when neutral position engaged

The vehicle can roll away if the parking brake is not applied and you park the vehicle with the neutral position N engaged.

There is a risk of accident and injury.

- Before parking the vehicle, apply the parking brake.

- Press the brake pedal and the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards or downwards to the first point of resistance.

Releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, for example, to push it or tow it.

**If the transmission should also stay in neutral N when the ignition is switched off, proceed as follows:**

- start the vehicle.
- depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N.
- release the brake pedal.
- switch off the ignition.

If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the transmission remains in neutral N.

**Engaging park position P**

- Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 139).
- Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle is stationary.
- When the vehicle is stationary, press button P.

Park position P is engaged automatically when one of the following conditions is met:

- if you pull out the key.
- you switch the ignition off.
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and in transmission position D or R.

If you would like to manoeuvre with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while stationary and engage transmission position D or R again.

If you have engaged park position P or switched off the drive system and no transmission position display is displayed, secure the vehicle from rolling away .

**Engaging drive position D**

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever downwards past the first point of resistance.

## Drive programs

**Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch**

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs.

The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display next to the transmission position display. After starting the drive system, the transmission switches automatically to drive program C.

S Sports

- maximum power availability
- sporty and dynamic driving characteristics

C Comfort

- comfortable driving style
- best balance between efficiency and performance for all driving situations

E Eco

- efficient and economical driving style
- limited heating and air-conditioning output

E + Eco+

- particularly efficient and economical driving style
- very limited heating and air-conditioning output

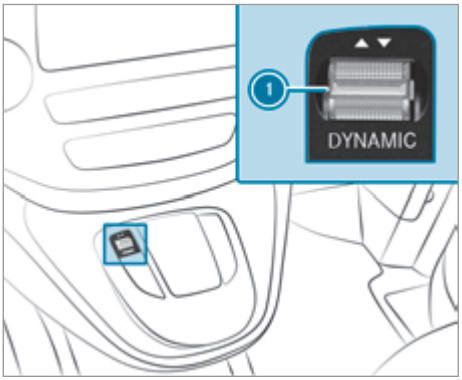
(Lift) vehicles with AIRMATIC

- up to speeds of approximately 30 km/h drives with heightened vehicle level for greater ground clearance
- best balance of efficiency and performance for driving when the vehicle is raised
- from speeds of approx. 100 km/h changes automatically to C

ⓘ For the drive program **Lift**, the multifunction display shows the symbol next to the transmission position display. The multimedia system media display shows the symbol.

The selected drive program also affects heating and climate control performance (→ page 115).

**Selecting the drive program**




▶ Press the DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① forwards or backwards.
The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display.

## AIRMATIC

### Function of AIRMATIC

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with an all-round level control system, which also ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When you drive at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce energy consumption. There is also the option of raising the vehicle level while driving slowly. The AIRMATIC settings are dependent on the drive program selection.

AIRMATIC consists of the following functions and components:

- all-round air suspension
- speed-dependent lowering to reduce energy consumption
- high level for greater ground clearance when driving slowly; set with drive program **Lift** /
- DYNAMIC SELECT switch

ⓘ For the drive program **Lift**, the multifunction display shows the symbol next to the transmission position display. The media display for the multimedia system shows the symbol.

**Vehicle levels per drive program**

Drive programs C and E:

- the vehicle is set to normal level
- from speeds of approx. 110 km/h, the vehicle lowers
- at speeds below approx. 75 km/h, the vehicle is raised again

Drive programs S and E +:

- the vehicle is set to the lower level
- at higher speeds, the vehicle level does not continue to lower

Drive program /:

- the vehicle is set to the higher level
- at speeds above approx. 30 km/h, the vehicle level lowers to the normal level
- at speeds below approx. 10 km/h, the vehicle is raised again
- at speeds above approx. 100 km/h, the vehicle switches to drive program C

ⓘ If the vehicle is raised in the **Lift** drive program or lowered when changing from the **Lift** drive program to another drive program, occasional creaking noises may occur at the brake.

**System limits**

AIRMATIC may not be available or have only limited availability in the following cases:

- The overheating protection has been activated due to frequent level changes within a short time. The Compressor is cooling message is then shown in the multifunction display.

  After the cooling phase, AIRMATIC is again available without restrictions.

## Charging the high-voltage battery

### Notes on charging the high-voltage battery

Information on the nominal voltage range and charging times can be found in the technical data (→ page 242).

**NOTE** High-voltage battery damage due to leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time

Lithium-ion batteries experience a natural self-discharge.

Exhaustive discharging can therefore occur if the vehicle is idle for several months. This can damage the high-voltage battery.

▶ To avoid damage, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

**NOTE** Accelerated ageing of the high-voltage battery

As a result of its basic characteristics, the storage capacity of and the amount of energy available from the high-voltage battery decreases over the course of its life. Therefore, both the maximum electrical range that can be achieved by the vehicle and its maximum electrical output can be impaired.

The following factors can accelerate the ageing of the high-voltage battery:

- frequently fully charging (charge level 100%) the high-voltage battery, especially when this process is not directly followed by a journey
- frequent rapid charging with direct current (mode 4)
- leaving the vehicle non-operational for long periods at high ambient temperatures

▶ To avoid accelerated ageing, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

Recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery:

- Only rapid-charge the high-voltage battery with direct current (mode 4) if necessary.
- Charge the high-voltage battery to a charge level of 85% on average. Beyond a charge level of 85%, the charging time is significantly increased.
- When leaving the vehicle idle for long periods, park up the vehicle with the high-voltage battery at a charge level between 30% and 50%. Do not keep the high-voltage battery continuously connected to power supply equipment.
- If leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time avoid, if possible, high and low outside temperatures.
- Check the high-voltage battery's level of charge every six weeks (→ page 167).
- If the charge level is below 30%, recharge the high-voltage battery.
- Do not disconnect the 12 V on-board electrical system battery even if the vehicle is left idle for long periods. The vehicle cannot otherwise monitor the charge level of the high-voltage battery.

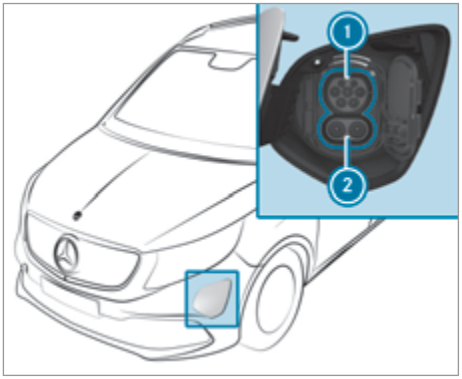
You can contribute to reducing the vehicle's energy consumption in the following ways:

- an anticipatory driving style (→ page 128)
- reduced use of electrical consumers
- having the vehicle regularly maintained

The charging time of the high-voltage battery may change over the course of its life.

ⓘ The on-board computer displays the charge level of the high-voltage battery in the multifunction display (→ page 166).

You can charge the high-voltage battery with both alternating current (mode 2 or 3) and direct current (mode 4).




Vehicle socket in the front bumper

1 Socket for charging with alternating current
2 Socket extension for charging with direct current

ⓘ When using a CCS (Combined Charging System) charging cable to charge with direct current, both areas of the vehicle socket are covered by the charging cable connector.

The high-voltage battery can be charged as follows:

- Charging through recuperation while the vehicle is in motion
- Stationary charging with alternating current:
  - at a mains socket (mode 2)
  - at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)
- Stationary charging with direct current:
  - at a rapid charging station (mode 4)

Depending on your vehicle's charging cable, single-phase AC charging with maximum output is also possible.

Observe any possible different local grid requirements of your current location when charging. Only use charging cables which conform to the grid requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local grid operator if you have any questions.

You can also set a limit for the maximum permissible charging current when charging the high-voltage battery with alternating current. This can protect the mains supply from overloading when, for example, you are recharging the vehicle using a mains socket with minimal protection.

It is recommended that you charge the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station due to the improved charging performance and better charging efficiency offered.

**System limits**

The charging time of the high-voltage battery may be increased by the following:

- high or low outside temperatures
- the vehicle being non-operational for long periods without charge
- the maximum available charging current of the wallbox or power supply equipment
- the settings for the charging process in the on-board computer (→ page 133)

## Function of the charging prediction

When the vehicle is connected to the mains supply and the ignition is switched off, the multifunction display shows the charge level display with an estimated charging time. The display automatically switches off after approximately two minutes.

1. Current charge level
2. Estimated time for set charge level 3
3. Set charge level
4. Display if a departure time or week profile is active/inactive (→ page 133)
5. Estimated charge level at set departure time
6. Display if pre-entry climate control has been set (→ page 120)
7. Current charging power output and set charging current limit (→ page 133)

## Setting the charging process

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ EQ ▸▸ Charging options

**Setting the charging process**

▶ Select Departure time.

The following charging times can be selected:

- Charge immediately (no departure time)
- Once

▶ Select a setting.

**Setting a single departure time**

▶ Select Departure time.

▶ Select Edit single time.

▶ Set a departure time.

**Setting the maximum charging current**

▶ Select Maximum charge current.

▶ Select Maximum, 8 amps or 6 amps.
When the high-voltage battery is charged, the charging current is limited to the selected amperage.

ⓘ The actual value of the maximum charging current depends on the fixed value of the charging cable provided.

**Setting the maximum charge level**

▶ Select Maximum charge state.

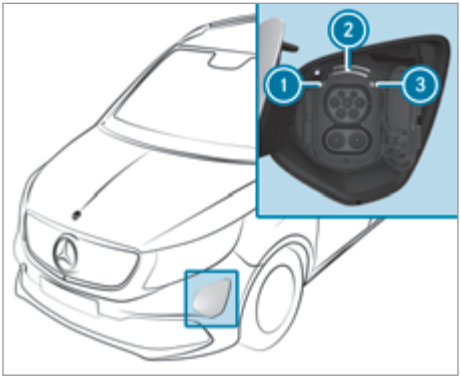
▶ Set the desired percentage.
The high-voltage battery is charged up to the set percentage as a maximum.

ⓘ The percentage can be set in increments of 10%.
A maximum charge level of 80% is recommended. Higher maximum charge levels can diminish the longevity of the high-voltage battery (→ page 131).

ⓘ As soon as the full charge level is reached, a notification is shown in the media display that the charging process is completed and the journey may be continued.

## Functions of the indicator lamps on the vehicle socket

The socket flap is centrally locked and unlocked together with the vehicle.




1 Locking status indicator lamp
2 Status indicator
3 Charging process indicator lamp

Status display 2 flashes or lights up as with indicator lamps 1 and 3.

**Overview of locking status**

| Locking status 1 | Display | Meaning |
|---|---|---|
| | Lights up white | Vehicle socket unlocked, insert or remove charging cable |
| | Flashes white | Malfunction during locking or unlocking |

**Overview of the charging process status**

| Status of charging process 3 | Display | Meaning |
|---|---|---|
| | Flashes orange | Connection is being established |
| | Flashes green | Active energy flow |
| | Lights up orange | Interruption in charging |
| | Lights up green | Charging process completed |
| | Flashes red (for approx. 90 s) | Malfunction when charging |

## Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at the mains socket (mode 2)

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a mains socket using incorrectly installed components could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

▶ Only connect the charging cable to a mains socket that:

- Has been properly installed and
- Has been inspected by a qualified electrician

▶ For safety reasons, only use the charging cables supplied with the vehicle, or charging cables which have been approved for use with this vehicle.
▶ Never use a damaged charging cable.
▶ Do not use:
- Extension cables
- Extension reels
- Multiple sockets

▶ Never use socket adapters to connect the charging cable to the mains socket. The only exception being if the adapter has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery of an electric vehicle.
▶ Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the socket adapter.

**! NOTE** Danger due to excessive charging current

If the charging current is too high, the fuse could be tripped or the external mains supply could overheat.

▶ Make sure, that the external mains supply has been designed to handle the set charging current.
▶ If necessary, reduce the set charging current or use a different mains socket.

Before charging at a mains outlet, have the maximum permissible charging current for the relevant mains outlet or the building inspected by a qualified electrician.

The charging cable can be set to a country-specific maximum charging current value. When charging abroad, the maximum value may exceed the permitted value for that country.

When abroad, observe the country-specific laws when charging.

Only charging cables which fulfil the local grid requirements of your location and are approved for your vehicle may be used.

If you have questions concerning charging cables or if there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can set the maximum permissible charging current in the on-board computer (⟶ page 133).

The charging process can vary depending on the power supply equipment.

ⓘ If the vehicle requires more time than usual to charge the high-voltage battery, check the maximum charging current settings in the on-board computer.

Short charging times can be achieved in the following ways:

- charging at a wallbox.
- charging at a charging station.

When doing so, always observe the local information.

## Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)

**⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to the wallbox using incorrectly installed components could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

▶ Only connect the charging cable to a wallbox that:
- Has been properly installed and
- Has been inspected by a qualified electrician

▶ For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
▶ Never use damaged charging cables.
▶ Do not connect the charging cable to an amplifier.
▶ Do not extend the charging cable.
▶ Do not use adapters.
▶ Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the wallbox.

Observe the local grid requirements of your current location when charging. When charging at a wallbox without a preinstalled cable, only use approved charging cables which conform to these grid requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local distribution grid operator if you have any questions concerning grid requirements.

## Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a rapid charging station (mode 4)

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death due to damaged component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a charging station using a damaged component part could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ At charging stations with a pre-installed charging cable:
  - Visually check the charging station for obvious faults, such as damage to the housing or charging cable.
- ▶ At charging stations without a pre-installed charging cable:
  - For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
  - Never use damaged charging cables.
  - Do not extend the charging cable.
  - Do not use adapters.
- ▶ Always observe the safety notes on the charging station.

Observe the local grid requirements of your current location when charging. When charging at a rapid charging station without a preinstalled cable, only use approved charging cables which conform to these grid requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local distribution grid operator if you have any questions concerning grid requirements.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station.

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process shown by the charging station may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is referred to as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

In order to protect the high-voltage battery and other charging components, the charging management of your vehicle continually controls the charging power for the current charging process. Therefore, the current charging power does not always equal the maximum available charging power at the charging station or the vehicle's maximum possible charging power. Depending on the temperature and the charge level of the high-voltage battery, the charging power increases or decreases during the charging process.

! **NOTE** Risk due to excessive charging power

Interrupting the charging process and reinserting the charging cable initiates a new charging process. Interrupting a charging process and starting a new charging process within a short period of time impairs the component protection of the charging management.

This can damage those charging components which prevent a second DC charging from occurring.

- ▶ Do not interrupt and restart the charging process.

Due to legal regulations in the individual countries, the charging cable to the vehicle must not be longer than 30 m. This is to prevent the interference of signals being received by radio communication devices in the vehicle or in close proximity to the charging station. Be aware that parts of the charging cable may be routed underground. If in doubt, ask the charging station operator if this is the case before charging the high-voltage battery.

## Starting the charging process

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

**NOTE** Protecting the vehicle from voltage surges in the mains supply

The vehicle is equipped with an electrical fuse for voltage surges in the mains supply. This electrical fuse may be blown during severe thunderstorms, for example, and may cause the building's circuit breaker to trip and the charging process to be interrupted. These functions help to protect the vehicle.

After the building protection system has been switched on again, the charging process resumes automatically.

Following an interruption in the power supply in which the building's circuit breaker is not tripped, it may take up to ten minutes for the charging process to resume automatically.

**NOTE** Permissible heat generated by the charging cable and charging cable connector

During the charging process, the charging cable and charging cable connector may heat up within permissible limit values.

The permissible limit values are observed provided that:

- The mains power supply and the charging cable are not damaged.
- The instructions for handling the charging cable and controls on the charging cable have been followed.

▶ If the charging cable or the charging cable connector becomes too hot, have the mains power supply equipment checked.

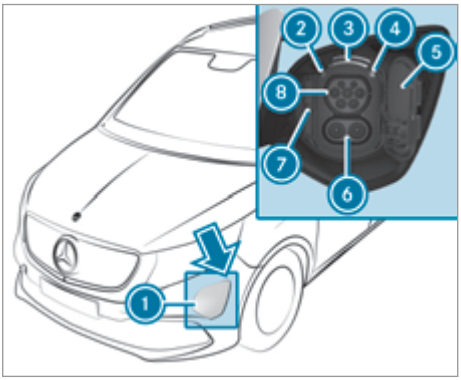
**NOTE** Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.

▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

**Requirements**

- The transmission is in position P.
- The drive system has not been started.
- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The bonnet is closed (direct current charging).
- The charging cable is not under tension.




▶ To open socket flap 1, press the top right of the socket flap.
The indicator lamp 2 and status display 3 light up white.

ⓘ If the drive system has been started (READY lights up in the multifunction display), charge socket flap 1 cannot be opened.

▶ To charge with alternating current, press the upper catch, and to charge with direct current, press both catches 7 to the left.
The respective socket cover 5 is opened.

ⓘ For the charging process with alternating current (mode 2/3), only connection 8 is required.

▶ **AC charging at a mains socket (mode 2):** insert the mains plug into the mains socket of the external power source to the stop.

▶ Set the maximum charging current if required (→ page 133).

▶ Insert the charging cable connector into connection 8 of the vehicle socket. Connection

6 remains free and should remain covered by the lower part of socket cover 5.
The [⊟] indicator lamp 4 and status display 3 flash orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, green.

▶ **AC charging at a wallbox/charging station (mode 3):** insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket connection 8 to the stop. Connection 6 remains free and should remain covered by the lower part of socket cover 5. If the wallbox/charging station is not equipped with a connecting cable, insert the plug of the optional vehicle charging cable into the wallbox/charging station socket as far as it will go.
The [⊟] indicator lamp 4 and status display 3 flash orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, green.

▶ **DC charging at a rapid charging station (mode 4):** insert the CCS charging cable connector into the vehicle socket to the stop. Make sure that the inserted charging cable is not put under tension.

The [⊟] indicator lamp 4 and status display 3 flash orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, green.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the drive system cannot be started and the vehicle cannot be moved.

The charging process is aborted if the bonnet is opened during this process (only for DC charging).

When the charging process is started, the estimated charging time is displayed in the instrument cluster. The charging prediction shows the predicted charge status at the set departure time or the time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

Observe any information which may be displayed in the instrument cluster:

- Estimated charging time (⟶ page 133)
- Display messages (⟶ page 244)

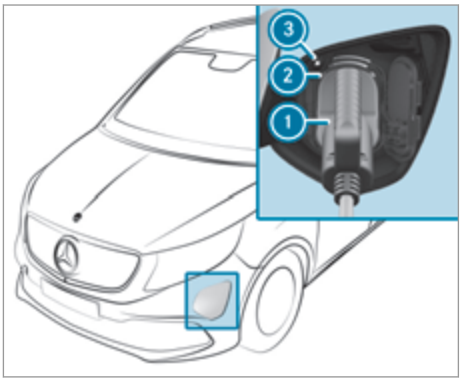
ⓘ Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

ⓘ If the vehicle is left idle for long periods and connected to the alternating current mains supply (mode 2/3), the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. pre-entry climate control).

## Ending the charging process

**Requirements**

- The vehicle is unlocked.




▶ Press "cancel charging" button 3.
The charging process is ended after a short time. If the [🔓] indicator lamp 2 then lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked.

ⓘ Instead of pressing "cancel charging" button 3, you can press the [🔓] button on the key four times within two seconds.

▶ Remove charging cable connector 1 from the vehicle socket within 30 seconds.
Only after charging with alternating current (mode 2/3) does the vehicle socket lock again after a period of 30 seconds, and the charging process resumes.

ⓘ If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable connector remains locked, unlock the charging cable connector with the emergency release (⟶ page 139).

▶ Close it, or close the socket cover and charge socket flap.

▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the mains socket, or from the socket on the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle charging cable safely in the vehicle.

ⓘ After the charging cable connector has been disconnected, the left [🔓] indicator lamp 2 on the vehicle socket remains lit for some time before going out.

### Unlocking the charging cable connector with the emergency release

**WARNING** Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. drive system and cooler.

- Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

If you must unlock the charging cable connector mechanically, only touch the following components:

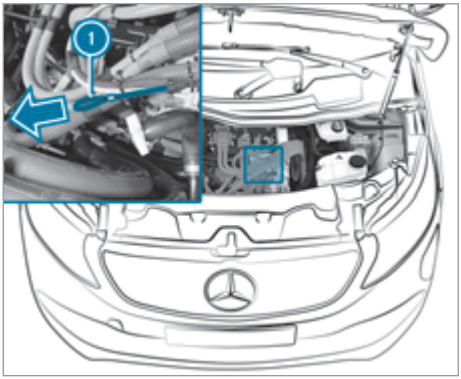
- bonnet
- emergency release cable

**NOTE** Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

- Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

**Requirements**

- The charging cable connector cannot be disconnected.




- Open the bonnet (⟶ page 205).
- Press the button to interrupt charging on the vehicle socket and check the charge level lights to ensure that the charging process has ended (⟶ page 138).
- Pull cable (1) in the direction of the arrow and disconnect the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket within 30 seconds.
- Close the socket cover and the charge socket flap of the vehicle socket.
- Have the vehicle socket checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Parking

### Parking the vehicle

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle or the drivetrain due to rolling away

- Always park your vehicle safely and according to legal requirements.
- Always properly secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Observe the following points to ensure that the vehicle is properly secured against rolling away unintentionally.

- Always apply the parking brake.
- **On uphill or downhill inclines:** turn the front wheels towards the kerb.
- Shift the transmission to position P.
- Turn the key to position 0 and switch off the drive system.

## Electric parking brake

### Information on the electric parking brake

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

For the automatic functions to work correctly, the driver must be seated in the correct seat position (→ page 68).

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red (P) indicator lamp lights up continuously.

### Automatically applying the electric parking brake

When you remove the key from the ignition lock when the vehicle is stationary, the parking brake is applied automatically.

The red (P) indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up. The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red (P) indicator lamp lights up continuously.

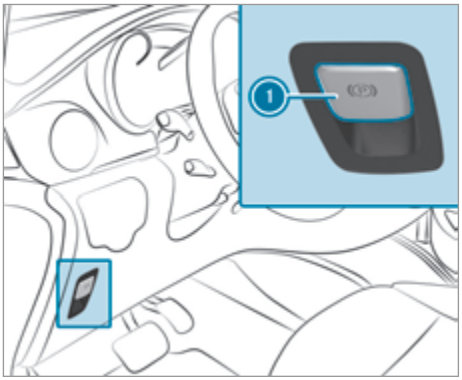
### Releasing the electric parking brake automatically

The electric parking brake of your vehicle is released when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the co-driver seat is occupied
- the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is inserted into the driver's seat belt buckle
- the drive system has been started
- you shift the transmission to position D or R

### Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

### Applying the electric parking brake.




- Turn the key to position 1 or 2.
  If you turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock, you can only apply the parking brake within the next five minutes.
- Press switch 1.
  When the electric parking brake is applied, the red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the multifunction display. The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red (P) indicator lamp lights up continuously.

### Releasing the electric parking brake

- Turn the key to position 1 or 2.
  If you turn the key from position 1 to position 0 in the ignition lock, you can release the parking brake once.
- depress the brake pedal.
- Pull switch 1.
  The red (P) indicator lamp on the multifunction display goes out.

ⓘ If you apply and release the parking brake frequently within a short period, it may not be possible to release the parking brake again in some cases. To protect it from damage, the parking brake is temporarily locked and cannot be released – repeat lock. The parking brake is operational again after approximately 20 seconds.

**Emergency braking**

If, in exceptional cases, the service brake fails, you can use the parking brake to perform emergency braking. The braking distance is then considerably greater.

▶ While driving, press switch ① of the electric parking brake.
The vehicle is braked as long as you keep switch ① of the electric parking brake depressed.

The vehicle's brake lights light up.

The longer electric parking brake switch ① is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During the braking procedure, you will receive the following feedback from the vehicle:

- A warning tone sounds.
- The Release parking brake message appears in the multifunction display.
- The red (P) indicator lamp flashes in the multifunction display.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied.

## Parking up the vehicle

**Measures for the 12 V on-board electrical system battery if the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods**

▶ After exhaustive discharging, consult a qualified specialist workshop to avoid damage to the 12 V on-board electrical system battery.

**Measures for the high-voltage battery if the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods**

▶ Park up the vehicle with the high-voltage battery at a charge level between 30% and 50%.

▶ Do not keep the high-voltage battery continuously connected to power supply equipment.

▶ Check the charge level of the high-voltage battery every two to three months.
If the 12 V power supply is switched on, you can check the charge level of the high-voltage battery with the on-board computer.

▶ If the charge level is insufficient, recharge the high-voltage battery (→ page 131).

ⓘ The on-board computer displays the charge level of the high-voltage battery in the multifunction display (→ page 166).

# Driving and driving safety systems

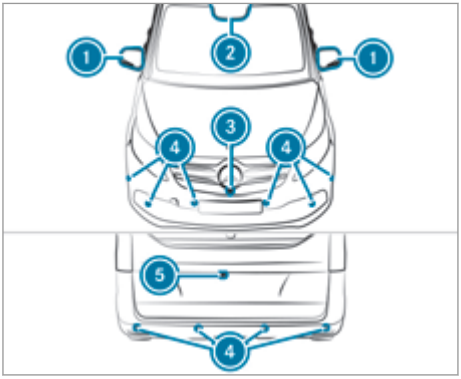
## Notes on driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Always pay attention to the traffic and intervene if necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

## Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras and radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.




1 Cameras in the outside mirrors
2 Multifunction camera
3 Front camera
4 Ultrasonic sensors
5 Reversing camera

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated on the side of the rear bumpers and/or behind the Mercedes star in the radiator grille.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- ▶ Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Keep the areas of the cameras and sensors free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 210). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional license plate brackets, advertisements, stickers, foils or foils to protect against stone chippings in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

In the event of damage, or following a severe impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 142)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 143)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 143)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (→ page 144)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 144)
- Adaptive brake lights (→ page 146)
- Cruise control (→ page 146) and limiter (→ page 146)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 148)
- Hill start assist (→ page 151)
- HOLD function (→ page 151)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 152)
- Reversing camera (→ page 153)
- 360° Camera (→ page 154)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 156)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 159)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 160)
- Blind Spot Assist (→ page 161)
- Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 162)

## Function of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS controls the brake pressure in critical situations:

- the wheels are prevented from locking when braking, e.g. during maximum full-stop braking or when there is insufficient tyre traction
- the steerability of the vehicle in terms of physical possibilities is ensured when braking

If ABS intervenes, you will feel pulsations in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal may be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

### Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

BAS supports you with additional braking force in an emergency braking situation.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the braking force of the brakes
- BAS can shorten the braking distance
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function as usual again. BAS is deactivated.

### Function of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

ESP® can, within physical limits, monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations:

- when driving and pulling away on wet or slippery road surfaces
- when braking

If the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by performing the following actions:

- one or more wheels are braked
- the drive system performance is adapted depending on the situation

ⓘ Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

If the warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster, one or more wheels have reached their traction limit:

- adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions
- do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances
- only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away

If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages (→ page 265).

When ESP® is deactivated, the warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously.

Observe the following points when ESP® is deactivated:

- vehicle stabilisation is delayed and is significantly reduced in the lower speed range
- the drive wheels may start to spin
- traction control is still active

ⓘ If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® will still support you when braking.

### Deactivating or activating ESP®

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

On-board computer:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ ESP

▶ **To activate or deactivate:** press the OK button.

If ESP® is deactivated, the warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

ⓘ Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages (→ page 265).

### Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds above approx. 80 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side. The instrument cluster displays a message with the traffic sign for a strong crosswind.

ESP® Crosswind Assist does not react under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is subjected to severe jolts and vibrations, e.g. as a result of uneven surfaces or potholes.
- The vehicle loses traction, e.g. on snow or ice or when aquaplaning.

### Function of EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)

EBD has the following characteristics:

- monitoring and controlling the braking force on the rear wheels
- improving driving stabilisation when braking, especially on bends

### Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent brake force boosting

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians, or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a situation detected as critical by Active Brake Assist, or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

If autonomous braking or a situation-dependent braking boosting effect has occurred, the warning lamp flashes briefly and then goes out.

**Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** if the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent brake force boosting is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE) may also be initiated (→ page 36).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist. Due to the nature of the system, complex but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Active Brake Assist to intervene during braking.

**The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:**
**Distance warning function**

The distance warning function warns you in the following situations:

- From a speed of approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driven speed. The warning lamp in the instrument cluster then lights up.
- From a speed of approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian. An intermittent warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the instrument cluster then lights up.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 250 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Moving pedestrians/cyclists ahead:** up to approximately 80 km/h

- **Crossing cyclists:** up to approximately 60 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians:** no reaction

**Autonomous braking function**

The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 200 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 50 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Cyclists ahead:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Moving pedestrians/crossing cyclists:** up to approximately 60 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians:** no reaction

**Situation-dependent brake force boosting**

Situation-dependent brake force boosting may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 250 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Cyclists ahead:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Moving pedestrians/crossing cyclists:** up to approximately 60 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians:** no reaction

**Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist**

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

**System limits**

Full system performance is not available for a few seconds after switching on the ignition or after driving off.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog or heavy spray.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- In bends with a narrow radius.

## Activating or deactivating Active Brake Assist

On-board computer:

Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Active Brake Assist

ⓘ It is recommended that Active Brake Assist is always left activated.

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button.
The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function of Active Brake Assist are deactivated or activated.

When the functions are deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the Assistance graphic in the multifunction display.

The next time the vehicle is started, Active Brake Assist is automatically activated.

## Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive brake lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following signals:

- By flashing the brake lamps
- By activating the hazard warning lights

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds of more than 70 km/h at the beginning of the brake application, the hazard warning lights switch on once the vehicle is stationary. When pulling away again, the hazard warning lights switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h.

You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button (⟶ page 101).

## Cruise control and limiter

### Function of cruise control

Cruise control accelerates and brakes the vehicle automatically in order to maintain a previously stored speed.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You operate cruise control using the cruise control lever. You can store any speed above 20 km/h.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (⟶ page 141).

### System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed if the uphill gradient evens out and the vehicle's speed does not fall below 20 km/h.

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (⟶ page 231). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of cruise control may be impaired.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- in traffic situations where frequent speed changes are required, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- off-road or on construction sites
- on slippery or slick roads, as the drive wheels can lose traction when accelerating and the vehicle can then skid
- if there is poor visibility

### Function of the limiter

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To adjust to the set speed quickly, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can operate the variable limiter with the cruise control lever. You can store any speed above 20 km/h. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (⟶ page 141).

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (⟶ page 231). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of the limiter may be impaired.

### Kickdown

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter switches to passive mode. The multifunction display then shows a message and you are able to exceed the stored speed.

After completion of kickdown, the variable limiter is activated again in the following situations:

- If the driven speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

### Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

#### Requirements

Cruise control

- Cruise control is selected.
- The parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is activated, but may not intervene.

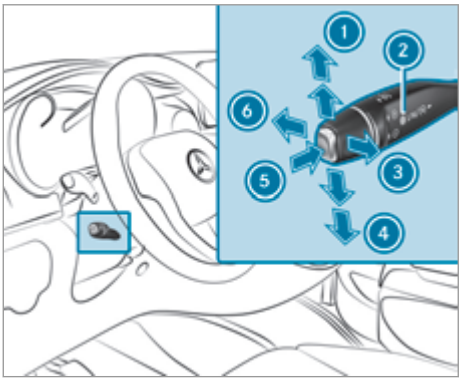
- The driving speed is at least 20 km/h.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.

**Requirements**

Variable limiter

- The vehicle has been started.
- The variable limiter is selected.

**Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter**




▶ Push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow 5.
- LIM indicator lamp 2 off: cruise control is selected.
- LIM indicator lamp 2 lit: the variable limiter is selected.

**Storing and maintaining the current speed**

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up 1 or down 4.
The current speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is briefly shown in the text field of the multifunction display. The multifunction display also shows the symbol and the stored speed.

When you activate the variable limiter, the multifunction display briefly shows the stored speed. The multifunction display also shows the LIM symbol and the stored speed.

ⓘ For vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the segments between the start of the scale and the stored speed also light up in the speedometer dial.

**Calling up the stored speed**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever in direction 3.
The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the currently driven speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

**Increasing or reducing the speed**

▶ Press the cruise control lever up 1 or down 4 as far as the 1st pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

▶ Press the cruise control lever up 1 or down 4 beyond the 1st pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

If you have set Miles as the unit for the digital speedometer, you can maintain any speed from 20 mph (cruise control) or set it as the limit speed (variable limiter). You can then set the limit speed in increments of 1 mph and 5 mph.

**Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter**

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards 6.

or

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow 5.
The or LIM symbol and the stored speed in the multifunction display then go out.

ⓘ Cruise control is deactivated in the following situations:
- you apply the brakes.
- you drive below a speed of 20 km/h.

- you shift the transmission to position N.
- ESP® intervenes.

In these cases the variable limiter remains activated.

If you deactivate ESP®, or ABS or ESP® is malfunctioning, cruise control and the limiter are deactivated.

If cruise control automatically deactivates, a warning tone sounds and the Cruise control off message appears briefly in the multifunction display.

## Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

**Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC**

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles ahead are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes, depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. Speed and distance are set and stored on the steering wheel. The speed can be set in the range between 20 km/h and 200 km/h.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Depending on the preselected distance, DISTRONIC intervenes either dynamically (short distance) or to save energy (long distance).
- Depending on the vehicle mass detected, the dynamics of the DISTRONIC intervention are reduced.
- Acceleration to the stored speed is initiated if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 141).

**System limits**

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances, for example:

- in snow, rain, fog or heavy spray
- if there is dirt on the radar sensors or they are covered
- if there is interference from radar sources or strong radar reflections, for example in multi-storey car parks
- in traffic situations where frequent speed changes are required, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads or off-road
- on roads with steep downhill or uphill gradients
- on winding roads

The system cannot detect stationary objects unless these were previously detected as moving.

In addition, on slippery or slick roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several of the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle can then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

**WARNING** Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

**WARNING** Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

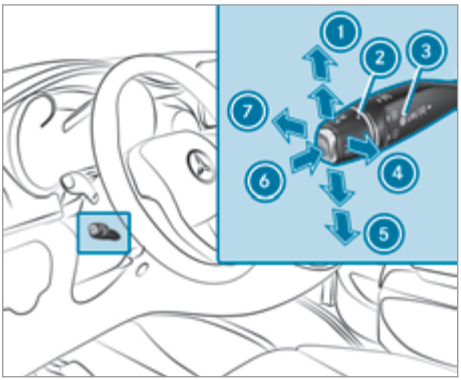
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles or vehicles not travelling in line with your vehicle.

### Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

#### Requirements

- The vehicle has been started. It may take up to two minutes of driving before Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ready for use.
- The parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- Active Parking Assist is not activated.
- The transmission is in position D.
- The doors and tailgate are closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.

#### Switching between the limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC




▶ Press button 6.
- LIM indicator lamp 3 off: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is selected.
- LIM indicator lamp 3 lit: the variable limiter is selected.

#### Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ **To activate with the current speed:** briefly press the cruise control lever briefly up 1 or down 5 and take your foot off the accelerator pedal.
The current speed is stored and shown on the speedometer. As in the assistance graphic menu, the multifunction display briefly shows the set specified distance and the stored speed.

or

▶ **To activate with the stored speed:** pull the cruise control lever briefly in direction 4 and take your foot off the accelerator pedal.
The speed is displayed on the speedometer. As in the assistance graphic menu, the multifunction display briefly shows the set specified distance and the stored speed.

ⓘ Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: the speed detected by Traffic Sign Assist can be set by pulling the lever in direction 4 (→ page 160).

ⓘ You can find information on DISTRONIC displays under "Displays of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC" (→ page 150).

If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the Active Distance Assist suspended message appears on the multifunction display. The distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then

not be set. The position of the accelerator pedal will determine the speed.

When you pull the cruise control lever towards you for the first time after starting the vehicle, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the current speed. If the current speed is less than 20 km/h, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed of 20 km/h.

**Pulling away again with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC**

- Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Briefly pull the cruise control lever in direction 4.

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly with force.
  The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

**Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- Briefly push the cruise control lever forwards 7.

or

- Brake if the vehicle is moving.

or

- Press button 6.
  The variable limiter is selected. LIM indicator lamp 3 in the cruise control lever lights up.

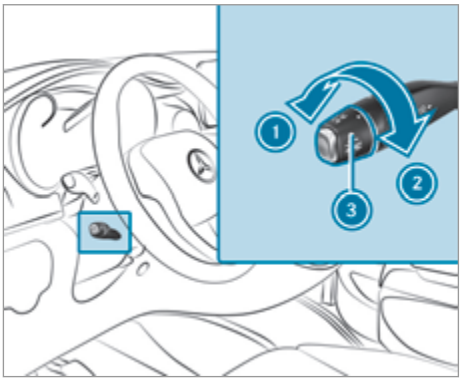
**Increasing or reducing the speed**

- Press the cruise control lever up 1 or down 5 as far as the 1st pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- Press the cruise control lever up 1 or down 5 beyond the 1st pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

**Increasing or reducing the specified distance from the vehicle in front**

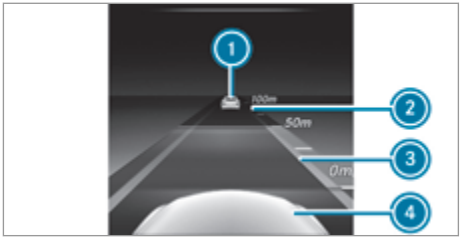



- Turn controller 3 in direction 2 to increase the specified minimum distance and in direction 1 to reduce the specified minimum distance.
  As in the assistance graphic menu, the multifunction display briefly shows the set specified distance.

ⓘ You can find information on DISTRONIC displays under "Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC" (⟶ page 150).

**Displays of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC**

**Assistant display**




1 Vehicle in front, if detected
2 Distance indicator
3 Set specified distance
4 Own vehicle

You can find information on the assistance graphic menu under "Assistance graphic" (⟶ page 168).

ⓘ If you set the speed, the Assistance graphic briefly appears in the multifunction display.

**Displays on the speedometer**

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, one or two indicator segments light up in the stored speed range of the speedometer.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC detects a vehicle in front, the indicator segments, located between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed, light up.

## Information on Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

## HOLD function

**HOLD function**

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. when pulling away on steep slopes or when waiting in traffic. When you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away, the braking effect is cancelled and the HOLD function is deactivated.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

**System limits**

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline may not be greater than 30%.

**Activating or deactivating the HOLD function**

**Requirements**

- The drive system has been started.
- All the doors and the tailgate are closed and the seatbelt is fastened.
- The parking brake has been released.
- The selector lever is in the D, R or N position.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

**Activating the HOLD function**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display appears in the multifunction display. The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

ⓘ If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

**Deactivating the HOLD function**

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display in the multifunction display goes out.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position P.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position P and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The driver's side seat belt is not fastened, or a door or the tailgate is open.

## PARKTRONIC

### Function of PARKTRONIC

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasonic sensors. The system monitors the area around your vehicle using sensors on the front bumper and on the rear bumper. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

The warning ranges in front of and behind the vehicle are indicated by different warning tones.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking or exiting parking spaces.

Requirements for automatic activation:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The parking brake has been released.

The selected transmission position determines whether the front and/or rear area is monitored.

Front area only:

- Transmission position D

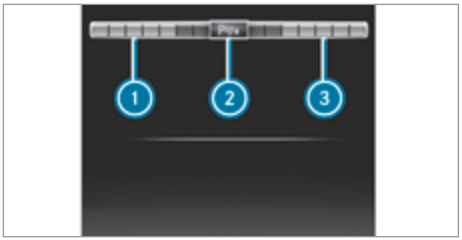
Front and rear area:

- Transmission position R
- Transmission position N

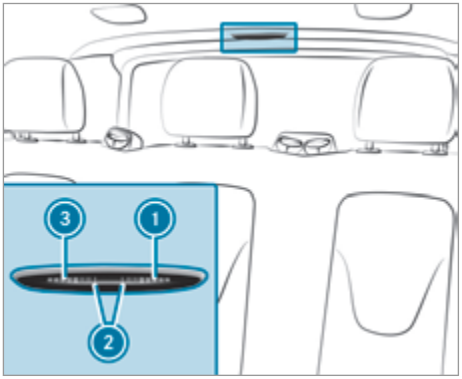
Regardless of transmission position, PARKTRONIC automatically monitors the area behind the vehicle if the vehicle begins to roll backwards, e.g. after stopping on an uphill gradient.

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. PARKTRONIC is reactivated at speeds below 16 km/h.

### Warning displays




Front area warning display in the multifunction display




Rear area warning display in the rear at the centre of the roof lining

1. Warning segments for the left side of the vehicle
2. Measurement operational readiness indicator
3. Warning segments for the right side of the vehicle

At least one segment will light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

In addition, warning tones are emitted. When the distance to the obstacle is sufficient, you will hear an intermittent warning tone. The shorter the distance to the obstacle, the shorter the frequency of the intermittent warning tones becomes. When the minimum distance is reached, you hear a continuous warning tone.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments.

PARKTRONIC is active if measurement operational readiness indicator (2) lights up.

**System limits**

PARKTRONIC may not take the following obstacles into account:

- obstacles below the detection range, e.g. people, animals or objects
- obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (⟶ page 210).

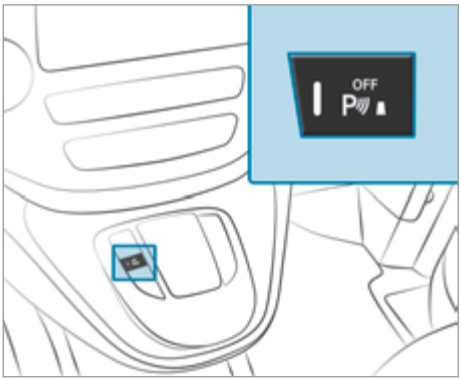
**Problems with PARKTRONIC**

There is a malfunction if only the red segments of the warning display light up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for approximately two seconds. If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the warning indicators are displaying implausible distances, it may be due to the following causes:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors. Observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (⟶ page 210).
- **Licence plates or other detachable parts in the vicinity of the sensors are not correctly fastened:** check the licence plate or the detachable parts for correct fit.
- **Interference by another source of radio or ultrasound waves:** check the function of PARKTRONIC at another location.

**Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC**




▶ Press the OFF button.
If PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the indicator lamp of the OFF button lights up.

## Reversing camera

**Function of the reversing camera**

The reversing camera is located next to the tailgate handle and is protected from raindrops and dust by means of a flap. When the reversing camera is activated, this flap opens (⟶ page 141).

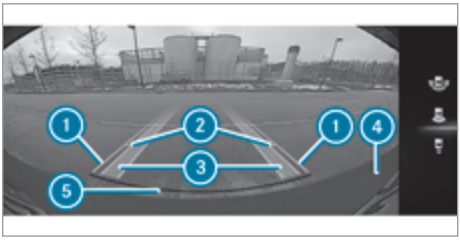
The flap closes again when you have ended the manoeuvring process or you switch off the drive system.

For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the reversing camera has been deactivated.

You can activate the automatic display function of the reversing camera in the multimedia system (⟶ page 156). When you engage reverse gear, the image from the reversing camera is shown automatically in the media display. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take for the current steering movement. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in parking spaces.

You can use the softkeys located below or to the side to choose between the following views:

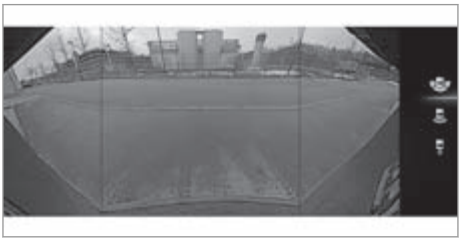



Normal view

(1) Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)

(2) Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear area

③ Yellow path marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering position (dynamic)
④ Bumper
⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area



Wide-angle view

Observe the notes on cleaning and care of the reversing camera (→ page 210).

The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The reversing camera cannot show all objects which are very near to or under the rear bumper. It will not warn you of a collision, people or objects.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

When you shift out of reverse gear, the dynamic guide lines are faded out. If, after shifting out of reverse gear, you drive faster than 16 km/h, the reversing camera is deactivated.

**System limits**

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- if the tailgate is open
- if there is heavy rain, snow or fog
- if the light conditions are poor, e.g. at night
- if the camera lens is covered, dirty or misted up.
- if cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged. Have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The media display contrast may be impaired due to direct sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the media display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

ⓘ Objects that are not at ground level appear further away than they actually are. This includes, for example:

- the bumper of a vehicle parked behind
- the tail-end of a lorry
- slanted posts

Only use the guide lines of the camera image for orientation. Do not travel further than the lowest horizontal guide line when approaching objects. You may otherwise damage your vehicle and/or the object.

**Opening the reversing camera cover**

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Rear view camera

▶ Select Open camera cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after a while or when the engine is switched off with the cover open.

## 360° Camera

**Function of the 360° Camera**

The system consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you, for example, when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

The 360° Camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in parking spaces.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

**Views of the 360° Camera**

You can use the softkeys located below or to the side to choose between the following views:

View with softkeys located at the bottom

1. Wide-angle view, front
2. Top view with image from the front camera
3. Top view with the image from the forward-facing side cameras (front wheel view)
4. Wide-angle view, rear
5. Top view with image from the reversing camera
6. Top view with the image from the rearward-facing side cameras (rear wheel view)

**Top view**

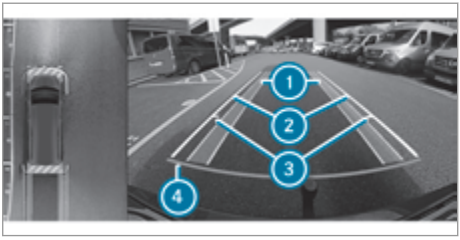
1. Path indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position
2. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
3. Your vehicle from above

The colour of the individual segments of warning display 2 is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.4 m and 1.0 m
- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 0.3 m or less

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the currently active side are indicated using thin, yellow lines.

**Guide lines**




1. Yellow path marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering position (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
3. Mark at a distance of approx. 1.0 m
4. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area

ⓘ The guide lines in the media display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances apply at road level.

**Side camera views**

The front or rear sides of the vehicle can be seen in these views.

Example: forward-facing side cameras (front wheel view)

1. Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out (left side of the vehicle)
2. Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out (right side of the vehicle)

**System limits**

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- if the doors or tailgate are open
- if the exterior mirrors are folded in

- if there is heavy rain, snow or fog
- if the light conditions are poor, e.g. at night
- if the cameras are exposed to very bright light, white lines may appear in the camera image
- if the camera lens is covered, dirty or misted up.
- if cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged. Have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

ⓘ Have the media display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (→ page 231). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the 360° Camera cannot calibrate properly. The guide lines at road level will not be displayed correctly.

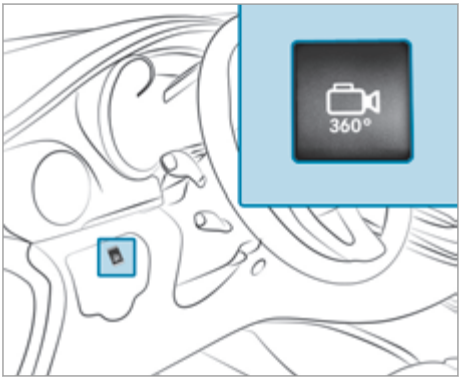
See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 210).

**Switching the 360° Camera on or off**

**Requirements**

- The ignition is switched on.
- The multimedia system is activated.
- You are driving at moderate speeds.

**Switching on**




▶ Press the 360° button.

or

▶ If the automatic camera view function is activated in the multimedia system, engage reverse gear (→ page 156).
▶ Select the appropriate view using the displayed softkeys (→ page 154).

**Switching off**

▶ Press the 360° button.

or

▶ Drive forwards at a speed above 16 km/h.

or

▶ Shift the transmission to position P.

**Activating/deactivating automatic operation of the reversing camera**

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the path of your vehicle. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & parking

▶ Activate or deactivate Auto reversing camera.

## Active Parking Assist

**Function of Active Parking Assist**

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which automatically locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle when you are driving forwards up to a speed of approximately 35 km/h.

If all requirements are met, the P display appears in the multifunction display. The system then independently locates and measures parallel and perpendicular parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

When Active Parking Assist has detected parking spaces, the ◁P▷ display appears in the multifunction display. The arrows show on which side of the road free parking spaces are located.

Active Parking Assist displays parking spaces on the co-driver side as standard. The parking spaces on the driver's side are only displayed if you operate the turn signal on the driver's side. When parking on the driver's side, you must oper-

ate the turn signal until you have started active parking assistance by pressing the OK steering-wheel button.

Active Parking Assist can assist you with an active steering intervention and brake application during parking and exiting the parking space. The active brake application is dependent on the country-specific version of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the path of your vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled in the following cases, among others:

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
- You steer.
- You apply the parking brake.
- Parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible.
- You exceed a speed of 10 km/h.
- A wheel spins and ESP® intervenes or fails.
- You engage transmission position P.
- You open a door or the tailgate or unfasten your seat belt.

**System limits**

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. They are also not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries, or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations, among others:

- in extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain
- when cornering
- for parking spaces which are not on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement
- when transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle
- when snow chains are fitted

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, for example:

- parking spaces where parking is prohibited
- parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces perpendicular to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- if two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other
- if the parking space is immediately next to a low obstacle such as a kerb
- if you are parking forwards

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or perpendicular to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- if the parking space is on a kerb
- if the system deems the parking space to be blocked, such as by foliage or grass paving blocks
- if the area is too small for the vehicle to manoeuvre into
- if the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer

### Parking using Active Parking Assist

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficiently securing the vehicle against rolling away when exiting the vehicle

If you leave the driver's seat when the vehicle is being braked by Active Parking Assist only, it could roll away in the following situations:

- if there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- if the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- if the battery is disconnected.
- if the vehicle is accelerated, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Before leaving the driver's seat, always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

▶ Bring the vehicle safely to a stop when the parking symbol with an arrow shows the desired parking space.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.

▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Parking Pilot.

▶ Shift the transmission to position R. The multifunction display shows the Start Parking Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message and the location of the parking space.

▶ **To cancel the process:** press the ⮌ steering-wheel button or drive off.

or

▶ **To park using active parking assistance:** press the OK steering-wheel button. The Parking Assist in operation Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ Release the steering wheel.

▶ Reverse the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. Reverse slowly, and do not drive faster than 10 km/h. Parking assistance is otherwise cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stopped.

▶ Stop at the rear border of the parking space. Stop when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces. Observe the messages on the multifunction display.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Active Parking Assist finished message appears and an acoustic signal sounds. Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications.

### Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

**Requirements**

- The vehicle has been parked parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.
- The border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear; a kerb, for instance, is not sufficient.
- The border of the parking space must not be too wide. Your vehicle can be manoeuvred into a position at a maximum angle of 45° to the starting position in the parking space.
- A manoeuvring distance of at least 1 m must be available.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

▶ Start the vehicle.

▶ Switch on the turn signal on the side you intend to exit the parking space.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.

▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

▶ Shift the transmission to position D or R. The multifunction display shows the Start Parking Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message and the location of the parking space.

▶ **To cancel the process:** press the ⮌ steering-wheel button or drive off.

or

▶ **To exit the parking space using active parking assistance:** press the OK steering-wheel button.
The Parking Assist in operation Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ Release the steering wheel.

▶ Pull away and be ready to brake at all times. Reverse slowly, and do not drive faster than 10 km/h. Parking assistance is otherwise cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stopped.
When the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space, Active Parking Assist can brake it to a standstill.

Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces. Observe the messages on the multifunction display.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Active Parking Assist finished message appears and an acoustic signal sounds. Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications.

The parking assistance function of Active Parking Assist is stopped. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available.

## ATTENTION ASSIST

### Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST can assist you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increased lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect drowsiness or increased lapses in concentration in good time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

On long journeys, take regular and timely breaks that allow you to rest properly.

If fatigue or increased lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! warning appears in the instrument cluster.

You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increased lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

You can have the current ATTENTION ASSIST assessment displayed using the Assistance graphic menu in the on-board computer (→ page 168).

The following information is displayed:

- the journey length since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - the fuller the bar is, the higher the detected attention level is
  - the bar empties as attentiveness decreases

If ATTENTION ASSIST cannot calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System suspended message appears.

The bar display is then dimmed. This is the case, for example, if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h.

### System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all, in the following situations:

- the journey lasts less than approximately 30 minutes
- the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- the vehicle is subjected to a strong crosswind

- you have a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- the time is set incorrectly
- you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- you switch off the drive system
- you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. change drivers or take a break)

**Deactivating or activating ATTENTION ASSIST**

On-board computer:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ ATTENTION ASSIST

▶ Change the setting and confirm using the OK button.
When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the ☕ and OFF symbols appear in the assistance graphic in the multifunction display.

You can choose between the following settings:

- Off
- Standard: normal system sensitivity.
- Sensitive: higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by the system (Attention Level) is adapted accordingly.

## Traffic Sign Assist

**Function of Traffic Sign Assist**

Traffic Sign Assist aids you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster.

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can also update the display without detecting traffic signs.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet).

ⓘ Traffic signs are only displayed with the restriction indicated by an additional sign in the following cases:

- the traffic signs must be observed with the restriction
- the system is unable to clearly determine whether the restriction applies

If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning. This function is not available in all countries.

Traffic Sign Assist is only an aid and is not always able to correctly display speed limits and overtaking restrictions. The actual traffic signs always have priority over the Traffic Sign Assist display.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 141).

**Instrument cluster display**

The Traffic Sign Assist display appears in the Assistance graphic menu of the on-board computer (→ page 168).

① Permissible speed
② Permissible speed when there is a restriction
③ Additional sign with restriction (example: unknown restriction)

If Traffic Sign Assist is not available or cannot determine the maximum permissible speed, the following display appears in the assistance graphic:

**System limits**

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, or due to rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.

- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt or snow, or because they are covered, or due to insufficient lighting.
- If there are ambiguous signs, e.g. traffic signs in road works or adjacent lanes.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.

**Activating/deactivating the Traffic Sign Assist warning function**

On-board computer

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic Sign Assist

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button.

When the warning function is active and you pass a traffic sign, the instrument cluster shows the traffic regulations (speed limit and overtaking restriction) for five seconds. The previous menu then reappears automatically.

The wrong-way warning remains active if you deactivate the warning function of Traffic Sign Assist.

## Blind Spot Assist

**Function of Blind Spot Assist**

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 3 m behind and 3 m directly next to your vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to either stationary objects or vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 141).

If a vehicle is detected above speeds of approximately 30 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle in the lateral monitoring range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds. The red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 11 km/h.

**System limits**

Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- if narrow vehicles are within the monitoring range, e.g. bicycles
- if the road has very wide or very narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

**Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist**

On-board computer:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Blind Spot Assist

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button.

When Blind Spot Assist is activated, grey radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the assistance graphic in the multifunction display. If you drive faster than 30 km/h with Blind Spot Assist activated, the radar waves in the assistance graphic appear green. Blind Spot Assist is ready for use.

If you switch on the ignition while Blind Spot Assist is activated, the warning lamps in the outside mirrors light up for approx. 1.5 seconds.

## Lane Keeping Assist

### Function of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You are also warned by a vibration in the steering wheel and by the status symbol flashing in the instrument cluster. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid and is not intended to keep the vehicle in the lane without the driver's cooperation.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 141).

The function is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

The warning is issued when the following conditions are met at the same time:

- If Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.
- If a front wheel drives over lane markings.

To ensure that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system detects certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier under the following conditions:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway.
- the system detects solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later under the following conditions:

- you are driving on a road with narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

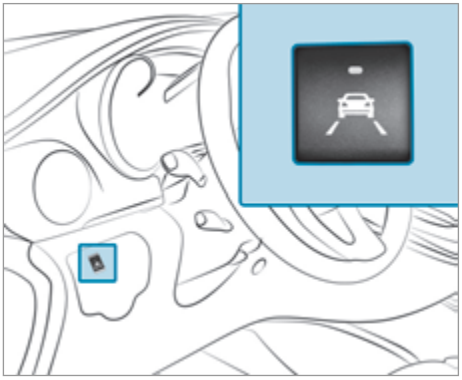
ⓘ You may also be warned by a vibration in the steering wheel (4x2 model) or by a warning tone (4x4 model) and by the status symbol flashing in the Instrument Display.

### System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or spray.
- Glare from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- There is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- No or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area.
- If the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- The carriageway is very narrow and winding.

### Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist



▶ Press the [ ] button.
If the indicator lamp in the button is lit, Lane Keeping Assist is activated. If all conditions have been satisfied, there may be a warning.

If Lane Keeping Assist is activated and you are driving at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance display menu of the on-board computer are shown in green. Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

When the system switches over, the Lane Keeping Assist on or Lane Keeping Assist off message is shown briefly in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You can find information on the assistance graphic menu under "Assistance graphic" (→ page 168).

**Setting the sensitivity of Lane Keeping Assist**

On-board computer:

Settings » Assistance » Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Select the Standard or Adaptive setting.

In the Standard setting, no warning vibration occurs in the following situations:

- you operate the turn signal in the corresponding direction. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®, intervenes or performs a control action.

In the Adaptive setting, there will also be no warning vibration in the following situations:

- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

## Notes on the instrument cluster and on-board computer

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to an instrument cluster malfunction

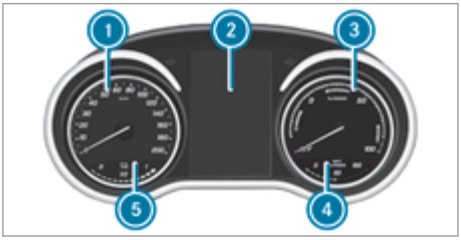
In the event of a failure or malfunction of the instrument cluster, you will not recognise limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety. This may impair operating safety.

- Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

The on-board computer will show only messages and warnings from certain systems on the display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

You can find an overview of the indicator and warning lamps on the instrument cluster in "At a glance".

## Overview of the instrument cluster




Instrument cluster (example)

1. Speedometer
2. Multifunction display
3. Power display (⟶ page 164)
4. Display of the available power (⟶ page 167)
5. Charge level display

**Speedometer**

In vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, there are illuminated segments on the speedometer dial.

These segments show you what speed range is available:

- Variable limiter activated (⟶ page 146)

  The segments light up from the start of the scale to the selected limit speed.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC switched on (⟶ page 148)

  One or two segments light up in the saved speed range.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC detects a vehicle in front.

  The segments light up from the speed of the vehicle in front up to the saved speed.

You can show the speed as a digital speedometer on the display as well.

If you change your vehicle's wheel size, check its assignment to the wheel size group (⟶ page 231). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. The current vehicle speed may then be higher than the speed shown by the speedometer. Driving and driving safety systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off.

In some countries, an audible signal will sound and/or a message will appear on the display when the vehicle reaches the maximum speed permitted by law, e.g. at 120 km/h.

**Outside temperature display**

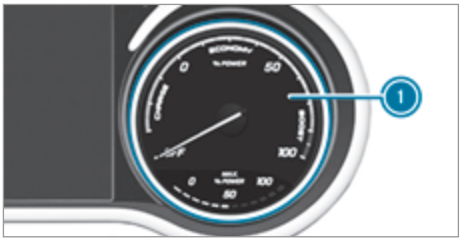
You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Bear in mind that the outside temperature display indicates the measured air temperature and not the road surface temperature.

The outside temperature is displayed on the multifunction display (⟶ page 166).

Changes in the outside temperature will be displayed after a short delay.

## Function of the power availability display



The power availability display (1) includes two areas:

- in the area below [0], the recovered power of the vehicle during recuperation is displayed.
- in the area above [0], the current amount of power that the drive system is feeding to the wheels is displayed.

If the needle for the power availability display is in the **OFF** position, the vehicle is not ready to drive.

The vehicle is not ready to drive in the following situations:

- the drive system has not yet started.
- there is still a charging cable connected to the vehicle socket.
- there is insufficient high-voltage battery power available.
- there is a fault in the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

Once the vehicle is ready to drive, the needle moves to the [0] position and the display [READY] appears on the multifunction display.

The braking effect of the electric motor using recuperation is either reduced or not effective in the following operating statuses:

- when the high-voltage battery state of charge increases.
- the high-voltage battery is not yet at normal operating temperature.
- the road speed is close to vehicle standstill.
- The transmission is in position [N].
- during or after an ESP® control intervention.

If you do not make an additional effort to apply the brake yourself, the braking effect may not be sufficient. If necessary, counteract the reduced recuperative braking effect by applying the brake yourself.

Observe the notes on electric mode (→ page 123) and recuperation (→ page 124).

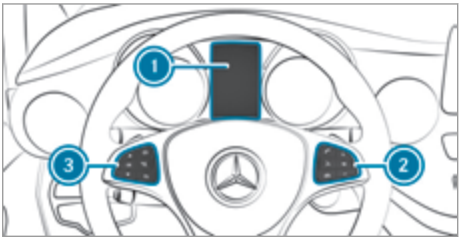
## Overview and operation of the on-board computer

**WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.




(1) Display
(2) Right control panel
(3) Left control panel

When you switch the power supply on, the on-board computer will be activated.

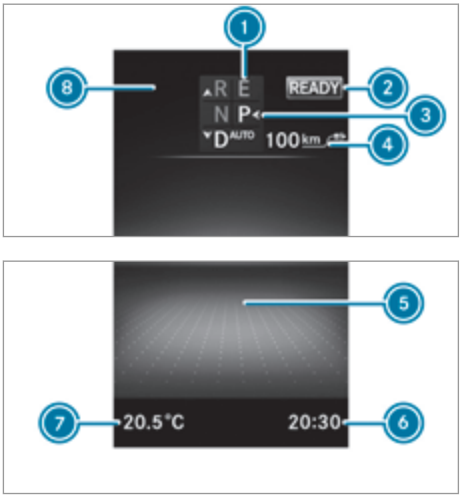
You can control the displays and the settings on the on-board computer with the steering wheel buttons on the left (3) and right (2) control panels.

## Steering wheel buttons

| Left control panel on the steering wheel | |
|---|---|
| ⌂ | • Call up the main menu |
| ▼ ▲ | **Press briefly**<br>• Scroll through lists<br>• Select menu or function<br>• In the Radio or Media menu, open the track or station list and select a station, audio track or video scene.<br>• In the Telephone menu, switch to the telephone book and select a name or a telephone number. |
| ▼ ▲ | **Press and hold**<br>• Quickly scroll through all lists<br>• In the Radio or Media menu, use rapid scroll to select a station, audio track or video scene.<br>• In the Telephone menu with the telephone book open, start rapid scroll. |
| OK | • In all menus, confirm the selected entry on the list or the display<br>• In the Radio or Media menu, open the list of available radio sources or media.<br>• In the Telephone menu, switch to the telephone book and start dialling the selected number. |
| OFF | • Switch off LINGUATRONIC |
| ↩ | **Press briefly**<br>• Back<br>• Hide display messages<br>• In the Radio or Media menu, exit the track or station list<br>• Exit the telephone book or redial memory |
| ↩ | **Press and hold**<br>• Call up the standard display in the Trip menu |

| Right control panel on the steering wheel | |
|---|---|
| 📞 | • Make or accept a call<br>• Switch to the redial memory |
| 📞 | • Reject or end a call<br>• Exit the telephone book or redial memory |
| + − | • Adjust the volume |
| 🎤 | • Switch on LINGUATRONIC |
| 🔇 | • Switch the sound on/off |

## Overview of what is shown on the multifunction display




Multifunction display (example)

1. Drive program (→ page 130)
2. READY display (→ page 125)
3. Transmission position (→ page 129) and recuperation display (→ page 124)
4. Range
5. Display section for display messages, menus and menu list
6. Time
7. Outside temperature
8. Status area

To call up the menu bar in display section 5, press the ⌂ steering-wheel button.

The following may be shown in display section (5) when the drive system is not ready for operation:

- - Standard display
- - If a departure time has been set
- - If pre-entry climate control has been set

With the standard display or the display when a departure time has been set , a charging cable connector will also be shown. If the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is below approximately 80% and the high-voltage battery is not being charged, the charging cable connector will be shown as orange instead of white.

The following displays may appear in status area (8) of the display:

| | |
|---|---|
| | A door is not completely closed |
| P | PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 152) |
| | Cruise control (⟶ page 146) |
| LIM | Limiter (⟶ page 146) |
| | Adaptive Highbeam Assist (⟶ page 102) or Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (⟶ page 103) |
| HOLD | HOLD function (⟶ page 151) |
| 120 km/h | Maximum permitted speed exceeded (for certain countries only) |

The display for Active Parking Assist ←P→ may also be shown in the footer of the multifunction display (⟶ page 156).

## Function of the charge level display

Charge level display (example)

Charge level display (1) shows you the charge level of the high-voltage battery.

When the drive system is ready for operation and the Battery res. level message appears or the indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up, the charge level of the high-voltage battery has reached the reserve level.

Charge the high-voltage battery from a charge level of less than 20%.

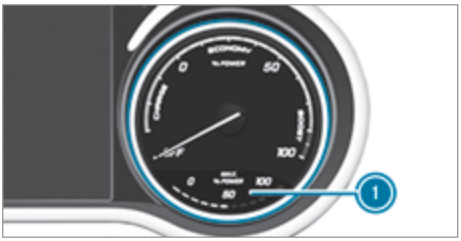
You can find information about charging the high-voltage battery in the section "Charging the high-voltage battery" (⟶ page 131).

## Display of the available power

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to reduced power of the drive system

If the power output of the drive system is reduced, your vehicle will not accelerate in the usual way. You could miscalculate, particularly when accelerating or overtaking.

- Adapt your driving style and drive particularly carefully.



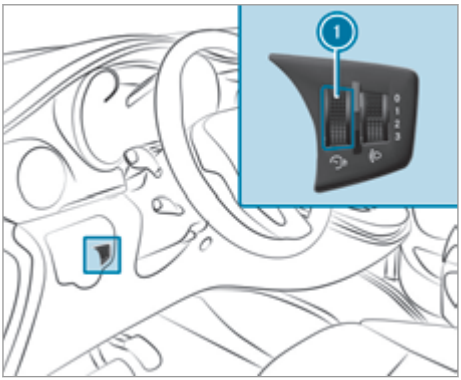

Display (1) shows you the available power of the drive system.

Under normal operating conditions, display (1) is in the maximum range.

The power output available may deviate from the maximum range in the following cases:

- at very high or low outside temperatures
- if there are very high power requirements over an extended period of time
- if the charge level of the high-voltage battery is very low
- if there is a malfunction in the drive system

## Setting the instrument lighting




The displays on the instrument cluster are illuminated during the day. A dimming function is not possible in daylight.

The light sensor on the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the display lighting.

When the light has been switched on, the brightness control is influenced by the ambient light. You can then adjust the brightness of the instrument lighting and the display lighting with controller (1) as well.

- Turn controller (1) up or down.

## Overview of menus on the on-board computer

Use the ⌂ steering-wheel button to call up the list of menus and select a menu.

You can find operating information in "Overview and operation of the on-board computer" (→ page 165).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can call up the following menus:

- Trip menu (→ page 169)
- Navi menu (navigation instructions) (→ page 169)
- Radio menu (→ page 171)
- Media menu (→ page 171)
- Telephone menu (→ page 172)
- Assistance graphic menu (→ page 168)
- Service menu (→ page 168)
- Settings menu (→ page 173)

## Menus and submenus

### Service menu

- Press the ⌂ button to call up the list of menus.
- With the ▼ or ▲ button, select the Service menu.
- Press the OK button to confirm.

You have the following options in the Service menu:

- Calling up display messages in the message memory (→ page 244).
- Checking the tyre pressure electronically or restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 228).
- Calling up the service due date

### Assistant display menu

- Press the ⌂ button to call up the list of menus.
- With the ▼ or ▲ button, select the Assistance graphic menu.
- Press the OK button to confirm.

The status of the following driving or driving safety systems can be displayed:

- Rear window wiper (→ page 110)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 144)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 160)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 161)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 149)
- Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 162)
- Blind Spot Assist (→ page 161)

- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to switch between the assistant display and the evaluation of ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 159). The evaluation of ATTENTION ASSIST shows the length of journey since the last break and the calculated attention level.

## Trip menu

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you have the following options on the Trip menu:

- Display the ECO display (⟶ page 128)
- Display the current energy consumption
- Display the trip computer "From start" or "From reset"
- Display the digital speedometer
- Reset the stored values

- Select the desired submenu.

### Displaying the current energy consumption

- Press the ⌂ button to call up the list of menus.
- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Trip menu.
- Press the OK button.
- With the ▼ or ▲ button, select range and consumption.

The approximate range is determined by the current driving style and the charge level of the high-voltage battery. If the high-voltage battery has a low charge level, the display will show a vehicle being recharged instead of the approximate range.

### Displaying trip computer "From start" or "From reset"

- Press the ⌂ button to call up the list of menus.
- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Trip menu.
- Press the OK button.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the From start or From reset submenu.

  The following values will be displayed:
  - Distance
  - Length of journey
  - Average energy consumption
  - Average speed

The values on the From start submenu relate to those measured since the start of the journey. The values on the From reset submenu relate to those measured since the submenu was last reset.

The trip computer will automatically be reset under the following conditions:

- The ignition has been switched off for longer than four hours (only From start).
- A time of 9999 hours has been exceeded.
- A distance of 99,999 km has been exceeded.

### Displaying the digital speedometer

- Press the ⌂ button to call up the list of menus.
- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Trip menu.
- Press the OK button.
- Select the digital speedometer using the ▼ or ▲ button.

### Resetting values

The values of the following functions can be reset:

- Trip distance
- "From start" trip computer
- "From reset" trip computer
- ECO display

- Press the ⌂ button to call up the list of menus.
- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Trip menu.
- Press the OK button.
- Use the ▼ button to select Yes and confirm with the OK button.

If the values in the "ECO display" or "From start" trip computer are reset, both display values will also be reset.

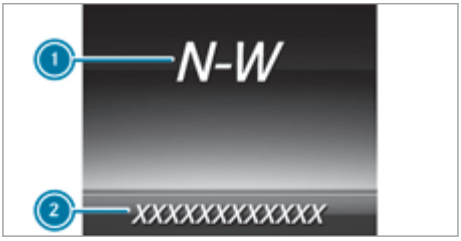
## Navigation menu

In the Navi menu, the display shows navigation instructions from the multimedia system.

- Switch on the multimedia system.
- Press the ⌂ button to call up the list of menus.
- With the ▼ or ▲ button, select the Navi menu.

▶ Press the OK button to confirm.

**Route guidance not active**




1 Direction of travel
2 Name of current road

**Route guidance active**

No change of direction announced
1 Distance to the next destination
2 Expected arrival time
3 Distance to the next change of direction
4 Name of current road

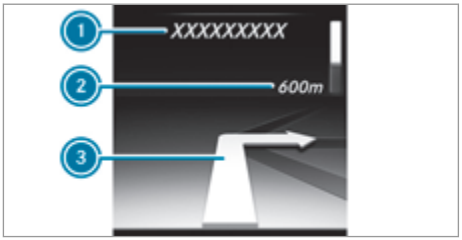
Change of direction announced with lane recommendation
1 Road to which the change of direction leads
2 Distance to the change of direction
3 Change-of-direction symbol
4 Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction (white)
5 Possible lane (light grey)
6 Lane not recommended (dark grey)

If the digital map contains the corresponding data, lane recommendations for upcoming changes of direction can be displayed in the case of multi-lane roads. New lanes may be added during the change of direction.

Lane not recommended 6: in this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

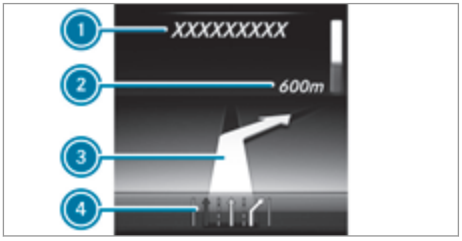
Possible lane 5: in this lane will you be able to complete the next change of direction.

Recommended lane 4: in this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.




Change of direction without lane recommendation
1 Road to which the change of direction leads
2 Distance to the change of direction and distance indicator graphic
3 Change-of-direction symbol

When a change of direction is made, you will see distance indicator graphic 2 in addition to change-of-direction symbol 3. This will reduce in size from bottom to top as you approach the announced change of direction. When the distance indicator runs out, the change of direction will begin.




Change of direction with lane recommendation
1 Road to which the change of direction leads
2 Distance to the change of direction and distance indicator graphic

③ Change-of-direction symbol
④ Lane recommendation

The following additional navigation status displays are possible:

- New route... or Calculating route...
  A new route is being calculated.
- Road not mapped
  The vehicle's position is within the area of the digital map, but the road is not known, e.g. unpaved roads (off-road).
- No route
  No route to the selected destination could be calculated.
- ▩
  You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

## Radio menu

① Frequency band
② Channel with preset position
③ Artist's name
④ Name of track

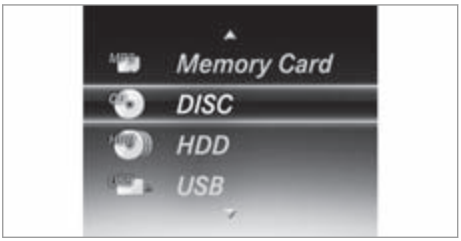
▶ Switch on the multimedia system.
▶ Press the ⌂ button to call up the list of menus.
▶ Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Radio menu.
▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
The display will show the station currently selected ②.
▶ **To open the station list:** briefly press the ▼ or ▲ button.
▶ **To select a station in the station list:** briefly press the ▼ or ▲ button.
▶ **To select a station in the station list with rapid scroll:** press and hold the ▼ or ▲ button.
▶ **To select a frequency band or station memory:** briefly press the OK button.
▶ Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select a frequency band or station memory.
▶ Press the OK button to confirm.

ⓘ You can find further information, e.g. about saving stations and about DAB radio mode (Digital Audio Broadcasting) in "Radio" .

## Media menu

▶ Switch on the multimedia system.
▶ Press the ⌂ button to call up the list of menus.
▶ Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Media menu.
▶ Press the OK button to confirm.

### Changing the media source




You can change the media source and the playback type (audio, video or TV) in the Media menu.

▶ **To open/close the media source list:** briefly press the OK button.
Depending on the vehicle equipment, the list will show the following media sources, for example:
- Disc (CD/DVD)
- Memory card (SD or SDHC)
- Media Register
- USB storage devices
- Bluetooth® audio equipment

ⓘ Observe the additional information on media support in "Media" .

### Operating the audio player or data storage media

1. Media source, e.g. the name of the USB flash drive
2. Current track
3. Artist's name
4. Name of album
5. Folder name

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can play back audio files from different audio players or data storage media.

- **To select the audio player or data storage medium:** briefly press the OK button. The display will show the list of media sources.
- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the audio player or data storage medium.
- Press the OK button to confirm.
- **To open the track list:** briefly press the ▼ or ▲ button.
- **To select the next or previous track on the track list:** briefly press the ▼ or ▲ button.
- **To select a track on the track list with rapid scroll:** press and hold the ▼ or ▲ button until the desired track has been reached.
  If you press and hold the ▼ or ▲ button, the rapid scroll speed will increase after a short time. Not all audio players or data storage media support this function.

If the corresponding track information has been saved to the audio player or data storage medium, the display can show the following:

- Track number
- Track name
- Artist
- Album

The track information will not be displayed in AUX audio mode (auxiliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

### Operating DVD-Video

- **To select the DVD drive or disc:** briefly press the OK button. The display will show the list of media sources.
- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the DVD drive or disc.
- Press the OK button to confirm.
- **To open the scene list:** briefly press the ▼ or ▲ button.
- **To select the next or previous scene on the scene list:** briefly press the ▼ or ▲ button.
- **To select a scene on the scene list with rapid scroll:** press and hold the ▼ or ▲ button until the desired scene has been reached.
- Press the OK button to confirm.

## Telephone menu

**WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When using the phone, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- Switch on the mobile phone (see the separate operating instructions from the manufacturer).
- Switch on the multimedia system.
- Insert the mobile phone into the mobile phone cradle.

or

- Establish a Bluetooth® connection with the multimedia system .
- Press the ⌂ button to call up the list of menus.
- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Telephone menu.
- Press the OK button to confirm.

  The display will show one of the following messages:
  - Telephone ready or name of the mobile phone network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
  - Telephone No service: no network is available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

You can obtain further information about suitable mobile phones and connecting mobile phones via Bluetooth® from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or on the internet under https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

- **To accept a call:** press the ✆ button.

If someone calls you when you are in the Telephone menu, a corresponding message will appear on the display.

- **To reject or end a call:** press the ✆ button.

**Dialling a number from the telephone book**

- Use the ▼, ▲ or OK button to switch to the telephone book.
- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to scroll through names.
  If you press and hold the button for longer than one second, the names in the telephone book will be displayed quickly one after the other.

or

- Press and hold the ▼ or ▲ button for longer than five seconds.
  Rapid scrolling – the name that starts with the next letter or the previous letter in the alphabet is displayed.

  Rapid scrolling will stop when you release the button or reach the end of the list.
- **If only one telephone number has been saved for a name:** press the ✆ or OK button to start dialling.

or

- **If several telephone numbers have been saved for a name:** press the ✆ or OK button to display the telephone numbers.
- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the telephone number.
- Press the ✆ or OK button to start dialling.
- **To exit the telephone book:** press the ✆ or ⮌ button.

**Using redial**

- Press the ✆ button to switch to the redial memory.
- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the name or telephone number.
- Press the ✆ or OK button to start dialling.
- **To exit the redial memory:** press the ✆ or ⮌ button.

## Settings menu

- Press the ⌂ button to call up the list of menus.
- Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Settings menu.
- Press the OK button to confirm.

You have the following options on the Settings menu:

- Changing the settings for the driver assistance systems on the Assistance submenu
- Changing the settings for the exterior lighting on the Lights submenu
- Changing the display options on the Instrument cluster submenu
- Resetting the settings to factory settings

- Select the desired submenu and confirm your selection.

**Assistance submenu**

- Select a driving or driver assistance system and configure a setting.
  - Switching ESP® on/off (→ page 143).
  - Switching Traffic Sign Assist on/off (→ page 161).
  - Switching Active Brake Assist on/off (→ page 145).
  - Switching Blind Spot Assist on/off (→ page 161).

- Adjusting ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 160).
- Adjusting Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 163).

**Lights submenu**

The following settings are possible on the Lights submenu:

- Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off (→ page 102)
- Switching between low beam for right- and left-side traffic (in vehicles with Intelligent Light System only)

▶ Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
▶ **To switch between low beam for right- and left-side traffic:** use the ▼ or ▲ button to select Dipped beams Setting for. The display will show the selected setting.
▶ Change the selected setting with the OK button.
When you change the setting, the switchover will not take place until the next time the vehicle is stationary.

When you switch over the low beam for right- or left-side traffic, motorway mode and the enhanced fog light function may not be available. This deactivation will take place only if the setting for driving on the right or left is the opposite to your vehicle's national version.

You can have the low beam set for right- or left-side traffic at a qualified specialist workshop as well.

**Instrument cluster submenu**

▶ Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
▶ **To select the unit of measurement for distance:** use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Display unit Speed-/odometer function. The display will show the selected setting km or Miles.
▶ Change the selected setting with the OK button.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to the following:

- Digital speedometer
- Total and trip distance
- Trip computer
- Current consumption and range
- Navigation instructions on the Navigation menu
- Cruise control
- Limiter
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Service interval display

▶ **To switch the additional speedometer on/off:** use the ▼ or ▲ button to select Addit. speedo.
The current selection will appear.
▶ Press the OK button to change the setting.

**Vehicle submenu**

▶ Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
▶ **To reset to factory settings:** use the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Factory settings submenu.
▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
The Reset all settings? function will be displayed.
▶ Use the ▼ or ▲ button to select No or Yes.
▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
If you selected Yes previously, the display will show a confirmation message.

## Information about Mercedes me

When you are registered and logged in with a user account to the Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz Vans are available to you.

Availability of Mercedes me is country-dependent. You can check the availability of Mercedes me in your country in the Mercedes me Portal: http://www.mercedes.me

For more information on Mercedes me contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the Mercedes me Portal.

## Information about Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect is the connectivity product from Mercedes-Benz, that intelligently connects your vehicle with your smartphone, your tablet or your PC. You can then call up diverse information about your vehicle at any time, for example, or control specific vehicle functions remotely.

Mercedes me connect provides the following services, for example:

- Breakdown Management (breakdown assistance call button)

  In the event of a breakdown, you can use the breakdown assistance call button in the overhead control panel to make a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 176).

  You can also select a menu entry in the multimedia system (→ page 175).
- Info call/General question about your vehicle (Info call button)

  Use the Info call button in the overhead control panel to make a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 176).
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency call system (SOS button)

  Use the SOS button (SOS button) in the overhead control panel to make a call to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre (→ page 176).
- Accident Recovery

  Accident Recovery is available for you as a supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system. If desired, at the conclusion of an emergency call, your call is forwarded to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre, so you can have your vehicle towed away to a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example (→ page 176).

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available for you around the clock for the use of the services.

To use the services in your vehicle, the following conditions must be met:

- Your vehicle is in an area with sufficient GSM network coverage.
- The ignition is switched on.

Further information about Mercedes me and Mercedes me connect and the range of services offered can be found in the Mercedes me supplement at: https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html

## Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Phone

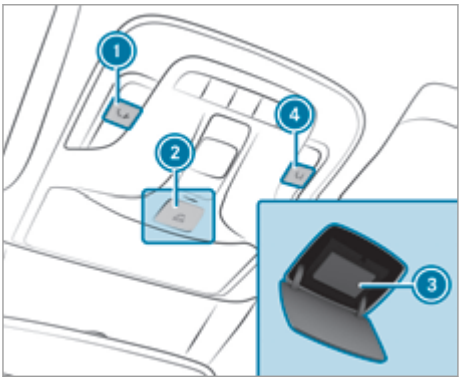
▶ Call Mercedes me connect.
With your approval, the vehicle transmits the required data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. The data transfer is shown in the media display.

Then, you can select a service in the voice selection menu and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

You can find information on the following topics:

- Vehicle breakdown or accident
- Activation of Mercedes me connect or questions about Mercedes me connect
- Questions about the vehicle or about operation of the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

## Making a call via the overhead control panel




1 Breakdown assistance call button
2 Cover for SOS button (SOS button)
3 SOS button (SOS button)
4 Info call button

▶ **To make a breakdown assistance call:** press button 1.

**Making an emergency call**

▶ Briefly press the cover on SOS button 2 to open it.

▶ Press and hold SOS button 3 for at least one second.

**Making an Info call**

▶ Press button 4.

An emergency call can be initiated even if a breakdown assistance or Info call is active. This has priority over all other active calls.

## Information on the breakdown assistance call via the overhead control panel

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the breakdown assistance button has been initiated via the overhead control panel:

In the event of a breakdown, you will get support:

- A qualified technician carries out repairs on site and/or the vehicle will be towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre

  You may be charged for these services.

Data is transmitted during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 176).

## Giving permission for data transfer

**Requirements**

- There is an active breakdown assistance call (→ page 176).

The Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to improve the processing of your request? message appears.

▶ Select Yes.
Relevant identification data is transmitted automatically.

## Transmitted data during a service call

In certain countries you must confirm the data transfer.

The following requirements must be met for data transmission:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The necessary data transmission technology is supported by the mobile network provider.
- A sufficient mobile phone connection quality is provided.

The data transferred when calling depends on the services activated and the type of call made:

- General information about the vehicle
- Accident and breakdown assistance
- Service appointment agreement

The following data is transmitted if the data protection query has been confirmed in the multimedia system or in the instrument cluster:

- Vehicle identification number
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data may be transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If accident and breakdown assistance is called via the voice control system, and the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre:

- Current vehicle location

The following data is transmitted if the data protection query has been declined in the multimedia system or in the instrument cluster:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt

## Overview and operation

### Notes on MBUX multimedia system

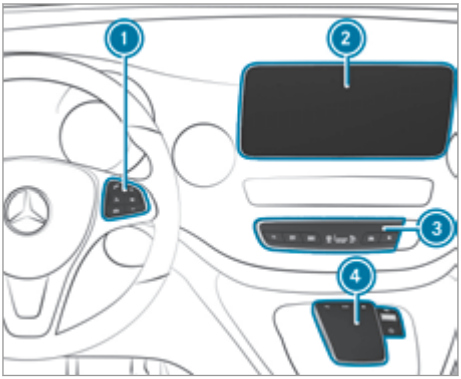
**WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

### Overview of the MBUX multimedia system




1. Control panel for multimedia system
2. Media display with touch functionality
3. Operating strip, calls up applications
4. Touchpad and controls for the multimedia system

ⓘ You can find further information about operation as well as about applications and services in the Digital Owner's Manual.

There are two USB ports in the centre console storage compartment.

The USB port with the symbol facilitates the connection of the mobile phone with the multimedia system using a suitable cable. This will enable you to use the functions of the mobile phone via Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto.

**Anti-theft protection**

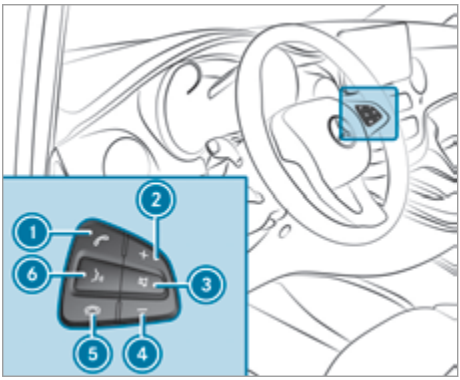
This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Home screen overview

1. On the home screen: displays the first three applications
   In other displays: calls up the home screen
2. Calls up the profile
3. Calls up the global search
4. SOS NOT READY display only when the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not available
5. Displays, for example network display, battery status of the mobile phone connected, signal strength of the mobile phone network, time
6. Calls up the Notifications Centre
   The star indicates new notifications.
7. Calls up an application using the symbol
8. Name of the application, beneath the current selection or information
9. Quick-access (in the example: calls up destination entry and enters the destination address for home)
10. Number of applications and currently selected display area
11. Calls up SUGGESTIONS and FAVOURITES

## Operating the MBUX multimedia system

### Using the steering wheel buttons



1. Make or accept a call
2. Increases the volume
3. Mutes
4. Reduces volume
5. Rejects or ends a call
6. Switches on LINGUATRONIC

▶ Press one of the buttons.

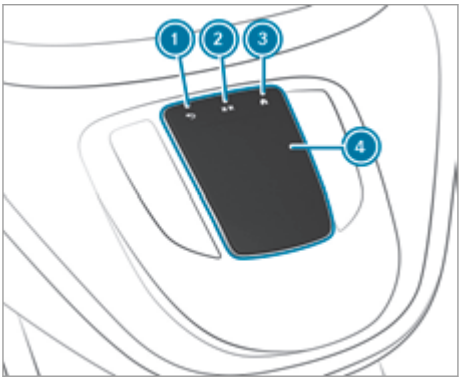
### Using the touchscreen

▶ **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.

▶ **To select an entry:** tap on the entry.

- **To enter characters with the keyboard:** tap on a button.
- **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the OPTIONS menu appears.

**On the touchpad**



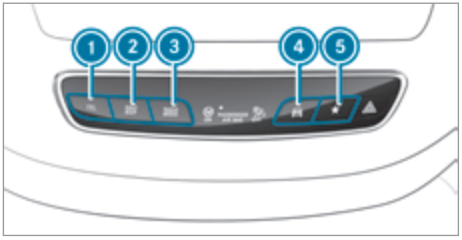

1. ⮌ button
   Returns to the previous display
2. ⏮⏭ button
   Calls up the control menu of the last active audio source
3. ⌂ button
   Shows the home screen and calls up applications
4. Touchpad

- **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- **To select an entry:** press on the entry.
- **To enter a character:** enter a character using the keypad.

or

- Write a character on the touchpad.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

**Calling up applications using buttons**




1. TEL Calls up the telephone
2. NAVI MAP Calls up the navigation or map
3. RADIO MEDIA Pressing repeatedly calls up the desired audio source
4. Sets vehicle functions
5. ★ Calls up favourites

- Press one of the buttons.

## Function of LINGUATRONIC

**WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.

Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

With LINGUATRONIC, various applications of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input. LINGUATRONIC is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on and is available from the driver's and co-driver's seat.

The following applications of the multimedia system can be operated:

- Navigation
- Telephone
- Radio and TV
- Media player
- Messages
- Vehicle functions

## Starting LINGUATRONIC

- Press the [ ] rocker switch up on the multifunction steering wheel.
  You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.

## Information on profiles, suggestions and favourites

Using the multimedia system up to seven profiles can be created in the vehicle.

Profiles store your personal vehicle settings and settings for the multimedia system.

If the vehicle is used by several drivers, the driver can select their profile before the journey, without changing the settings of other drivers.

The following settings are saved in your profile, for example:

- Radio (including station list)
- Last destinations
- Favourites and suggestions

The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. It then offers suggestions for the most likely navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations or contacts. The requirements for that are the selection of a profile, your consent to the recording of data and sufficient collected data.

Favourites are quick accesses to frequently used applications. Favourites can be selected from categories or added directly in an application.

## Configuring profiles and suggestions

Multimedia system:

[ ] ▸▸ [ ] Profiles

### Creating a new profile

- Select [+] Create profile .
- Select an avatar.
- Enter the name and confirm with [OK].
- Select Continue [ ].
- Select Current settings.
- Select Save.
- Activate Bluetooth® and select Connect phone, to connect a mobile phone with the user profile.
- Select Finished.

### Selecting profile options

- Select [•••] for a profile.

  The following functions are available:
  - Resetting or deleting a profile
  - Resetting favourites
  - Configuring suggestions

### Configuring suggestions

- Select [•••] for a profile.
- Select Suggestions settings.
- Switch Allow destination suggestions, Allow music suggestions and Allow contact suggestions on or off.
- **To deactivate the learn function for one day:** activate Deact. learn. for 24h.
  For 24 hours no new actions will be trained and no data recorded for the active profile. Suggestions will continue to be shown.

  Example: if the option is switched on and a route to a new destination has been calculated, this destination would not be taken into account for the learn function.

# System settings

## Overview of the system settings menu

In the system settings menu, you can make settings in the following menus and control elements:

- Display:
  - Styles
  - Instrument lighting
  - Day/night design
- Control elements:
  - Keyboard language and handwriting recognition
  - Sensitivity of the Touch Controls
- LINGUATRONIC

- Sound:
  - Entertainment
  - Navigation and traffic announcements
  - Telephone
  - Voice amplification to the rear
- Connectivity:
  - Transmission of the vehicle location
  - Wi-Fi, Bluetooth®, NFC
- Time & date
- Language
- Units for distance
- Software updates
- Data import/export
- PIN protection
- System Reset

## Information on important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

A system update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the downloaded system update
- Activating the downloaded system update by restarting the system

ⓘ An Internet connection is required for online updates. For automatic online updates, your vehicle must have a permanently installed communication module.

ⓘ You can start the software update manually via the system settings. If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically . Settings for automatic software updates can also be made in the system settings.

The multimedia system provides a corresponding message when a system update is available.

You have the following selection options:

- Download

  The system update will be downloaded in the background.
- Details

  Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- Later

  The system update can be downloaded manually at a later time.

**Deep system updates**

Deep system updates access vehicle or system settings and can therefore only be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.

When the download of a deep system update is complete and the downloaded system update is ready for installation, you will be notified, for example, after the next ignition cycle.

ⓘ Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched off.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The electric parking brake has been applied.

If all requirements are met, the downloaded system update is installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the downloaded system update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the media display. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

## Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

**Requirements:**

- **To set up the Wi-Fi connection of the multimedia system with external hotspots:** there is no communication module installed.
- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

**Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi**

▶ Select Wi-Fi.

**Connecting the multimedia system to an external hotspot via Wi-Fi**

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

- Select Internet settings.
- Select Connect via Wi-Fi.
- Select Add hotspot.

**Connecting using a security key**

- Select the options [>] of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- Select Connect using security key.
- Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
- Confirm the entry with [ok].

**Connecting using a WPS PIN**

- Select the options [>] of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- Select Connect using WPS PIN input.
  The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
- Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

**Connecting using a button**

- Select the options [>] of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- Select Connect via WPS PBC.
- Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
- Select Continue in the multimedia system.

**Activating automatic connection**

- Select Connect via Wi-Fi.
- Select the options [>] of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- Activate Permanent Internet connection.

**Connecting with a known Wi-Fi**

- Select Connect via Wi-Fi.
- Select a Wi-Fi network.
  The connection is established again.

**Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot for external devices**

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- Select Vehicle hotspot.
- Select Connect device to vehicle hotspot.

**Connecting using WPS PIN generation**

- Select Connect using WPS PIN generation.
- Enter the PIN shown in the media display on the device to be connected and confirm.

**Connecting using WPS PIN entry**

- Select Connect using WPS PIN input.
- Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.

**Connecting using a button**

- Select Connect via WPS PBC.
- Press the push button on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Select Continue.

**Connecting using a security key**

- Select Connect device to vehicle hotspot.
  A security key is displayed.
- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the DIRECT-MBUX XXXXX network name.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

**Connecting using NFC**

- Select Connect via NFC.
- Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Hold the device to be connected at the vehicle's NFC interface.

- Select Finished.
  The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

**Generating a new security key**

- Select Vehicle hotspot.
- Select Generate security key.
  A connection will be established with the newly created security key.
- **To save a security key:** select Save.
  When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

## Navigation

### Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

- Alternatively: press the NAVI MAP button.
  The map shows the current vehicle location. The navigation menu is shown.

  The navigation menu is hidden if route guidance is active.
- **To show:** tap on the touchscreen.
- **To hide:** the menu is hidden automatically.

### Navigation overview

Example: digital map with navigation menu

(1) To enter a POI or address and additional destination entry options

(2) To interrupt route guidance (if route guidance is active)

③ To repeat a navigation announcement and switch navigation announcements on or off
④ To call up the ON ROUTE menu
- To show Route overview
- To select Alternative routes
- Report traffic incident (Car-to-X)
- To call up the TRAFFIC menu
- To show Traffic announcements
- To show Area announcements
- To show Live Traffic Subscription Info
- To show Route list
- To call up the POSITION menu

- Store position
- To show Compass

- To show Qibla (available in selected countries)

⑤ Quick-access and settings
- To show Traffic
- To show Parking
- To show Motorway information
- Via Advanced options to use View, Announcements and Route

ⓘ Some options are not available in all countries.

## Entering a destination

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ 🔍 Where to?

① Country in which the vehicle is located
② Enters a POI or address
Underneath: Multimedia system suggestions during destination entry
Delete the entry with ⊗ during input.
③ List with additional destination entry options
During destination entry: select search result
④ Deletes entered character
⑤ OK Confirms an entry
⑥ Calls up handwriting recognition
⑦ Enters a space
⑧ Activates voice input
⑨ Sets the written language
⑩ Switches to numbers, special characters and symbols
⑪ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

▶ Enter the destination in ②. The entries can be made in any order.

The following entries can be made, for example:
- Town, street, house number
- Street, town
- Postcode
- POI name or POI category
- Contact name

▶ Select a search result in list ③.
▶ Calculate the route (→ page 186).

ⓘ You can find further information about destination entry, e.g. 3 word addresses, in the Digital Owner's Manual.

**Changing the country**

- Select the country indicator in 1.
- Enter the country indicator.
- Select the country in 3.

**Using online search**

Requirements: the media display shows an Internet connection with a double-arrow symbol in the status line.

Online search is not available in all countries.

Destination entry uses online map services. If the on-board search finds no suitable destinations or if you change countries, the online search is available.

For the destination you can enter an address, a POI or a three-word address.

- Select country indicator 1.
- Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.

or

- If the on-board search delivers no search results, enter the destination in the input line. The entry order is not relevant, e.g. street and town. Use the functions described for the on-board search.
  The search results are displayed.
- Select the destination in the list.
  The detailed view for the route is displayed.

## Calculating a route and using settings for route guidance

**Requirements:**

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- **For navigation with Electric Intelligence:** Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account on Mercedes me connect and the vehicle is linked to the account.
- The service "Electric Intelligence Remote and Navigation Services" is available and can be activated in the Mercedes me Portal.

  The scope includes the services "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" and "Display of charging stations".
- The Electric Intelligence route option is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Navigation

1 No route yet / A route has been mapped

- Select .
  The route to the destination is calculated automatically and intelligently with Electric Intelligence. The route is updated during route guidance. The route with Electric Intelligence contains the required charging stations as intermediate destinations. The charging stations are determined taking into account the distance to be travelled and the estimated charging times.

  Route guidance begins.

or

- Select .
- Select Set as intermediate dest..
  The destination address is set as the next intermediate destination.

or

- Select Start new route guidance.
  The destination address is set as the new destination. The previous destination and the intermediate destinations are deleted. If necessary, the multimedia system sets charging stations as intermediate destinations. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

**Switching on the Electric Intelligence route option**

- Select  in the navigation menu.
- Select Advanced.
- Select Route.
- Activate Electric Intelligence.

**Selecting route settings**

- Select .
- Select Advanced.
- Select Route.

- Select the route type.
- Take traffic information into consideration with Dynamic route guidance.
- Selecting route options with Avoid options.
- Activate Alternative routes.
  Alternative routes are calculated for every route.
- Activate Activate commuter route.
  If the requirements are met, the multimedia system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route. Route guidance begins without voice output.

## Using map functions

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

### Setting the map scale

- **To zoom in:** tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display.
- **To zoom out:** tap with two fingers on the media display.

### Moving the map

- Move one finger in any direction on the touchscreen.
- **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** press briefly.

### Selecting map orientation

- Press the compass symbol repeatedly on the map.
  The view changes in the sequence 3D, 2D heading up to 2D north up.

### Switching motorway information on or off

- Select .
- Activate or deactivate Motorway information.

## Using services

**Requirements:**

- There is an Internet connection.
- The vehicle is connected to a user account and you have accepted the conditions of use for the service.
- The service is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

### Displaying the traffic situation with Live Traffic Information

- Select .
- Activate Traffic.
- Select Advanced.
- Select View.
- Select Map elements.
- Switch on Traffic incidents, Free-flowing traffic and Delay.
  If traffic information has been received, then traffic incidents such as roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

  The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting a period of one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

### Displaying hazard warnings with Car-to-X-Communication

If hazard warnings are available these are shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic and Traffic incidents options.

- Set the options.
  If Traffic is switched off and Traffic incidents is switched on, the symbols are shown on the prospective route.

### Displaying weather information and other map contents

- Select .
- Select Advanced.
- Select View.
- Select Map elements.
- Scroll up and show the ONLINE MAP CONTENTS category.
- Switch on a service, e.g. Weather.
  Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

### Parking service

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if the maximum access height is not observed

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permitted access height, the roof and other vehicle parts could be damaged. Vehicle occupants could be injured.

- Observe the signs for access heights.
- Do not drive in if the permitted access height is exceeded.

**NOTE** Before selecting the parking option

The data is based on information provided by the respective service provider.

Mercedes Benz accepts no liability for the accuracy of the information provided relating to the multi-storey car park/parking area.

- Always observe the local Information and conditions.

This service is not available in all countries.

- Tap on P on the map.
- Select a parking option.
  The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.

  The following information is displayed (if available):
  - Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
  - Information on the multi-storey car park/car park facility

    For example, opening times, parking charges, current occupancy, maximum parking time, **maximum access height**.

    The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
  - Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
  - Details on parking tariffs
  - Number of available parking spaces
  - Payment method (e.g. at the parking machine)
  - Services/facilities at the parking option
  - Telephone number

## Telephone

### Telephony

### Notes on telephony

**WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

**WARNING** Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

**Bluetooth® connection:**

The menu view and the available functions in the phone menu are partly dependent on the Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone connected.

If the mobile phone supports these Bluetooth® profiles, the full range of features is available:

- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)
  - The mobile phone's contacts are automatically displayed on the multimedia system.
- MAP (Message Access Profile)
  - The message functions of the mobile phone can be used on the multimedia system.

Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile device.

For information on the functionality of the mobile device to be connected, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

**Network connection:**

In the following cases, calls may be interrupted while driving:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area.
- you switch to a transmitting/receiving station in which no communication channel is free.
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

### Telephone menu overview

1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phones
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phones (two phone mode)
3. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
4. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
5. Options
6. Device manager
7. Messages
8. Numerical pad
9. Contact search

### Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on the equipment, the following telephone operating modes are available:

- One mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® .
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with the mobile phone in the foreground.
  - You can receive incoming calls and messages with the mobile phone in the background.

    You can interchange the mobile phone in the foreground and background.

### Connecting a mobile phone

**Requirements:**

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone

### Searching for a mobile phone

▶ Select [📱].

▶ Select Connect new device.

### Connecting a mobile phone

Authorisation follows using secure simple pairing.

▶ Select a mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ If both codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

**Functions in the Telephony menu**

The functions available in the Telephony menu include the following:

- Making calls, e.g.:
  - Accepting a call
  - End call
  - Create conferen. call
  - Accepting or rejecting a waiting call
- Managing contacts, e.g.:
  - Downloading mobile phone contacts
  - Editing the format of a contact's name
  - Saving contacts in the vehicle
- Receiving and sending messages, e.g.:
  - Using the read-aloud function
  - Dictating a new message

## Overview of Smartphone Integration

With Smartphone Integration, you can use certain functions on your mobile phone via the multimedia system display.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with smartphone integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Smartphone Integration is only possible with an Internet connection. The appropriate application must be downloaded on the mobile phone to use Smartphone Integration. The mobile phone must be switched on and connected to a USB port with the symbol on the multimedia system using a suitable cable.

Apps for Smartphone Integration

- Apple CarPlay®
- Android Auto

You can start Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto from the device manager.

Alternative: If an application is active via Smartphone Integration (e.g. when music is being played or route guidance is active), you can call up the active application using the RADIO MEDIA or NAVI MAP or TEL application buttons

You can end Smartphone Integration by disconnecting the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle ID is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset .

The following vehicle status data is transmitted:

- The transmission position engaged
- The distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- The day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

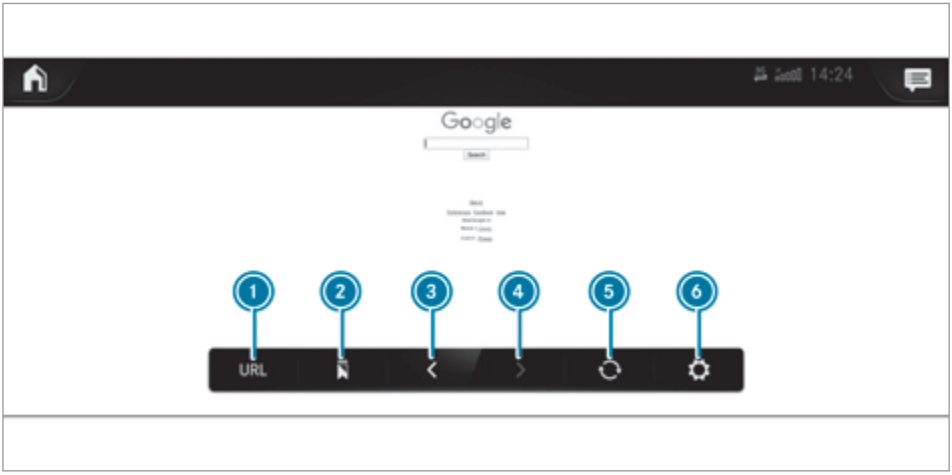
The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active, in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

## Web browser overview

The web browser is launched on the home screen after selecting Mercedes PRO & Apps or Mercedes me & Apps via Browser.




1. URL entry
2. Bookmarks
3. Web page, back
4. Web page, forwards
5. To refresh/stop
6. Options

ⓘ Some functions are country-dependent.

ⓘ Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

## Radio and media

### Overview of the symbols and functions in the media menu

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

| Symbol | Designation | Function |
|---|---|---|
| ▶ | Play | Select to start or continue playback. |
| ⏸ | Pause | Select to pause the playback. |
| 🔁 | Repeat a track | Select to repeat the current track or the active playlist.<br>• Select once: the active playlist is repeated.<br>• Select twice: the current track is repeated.<br>• Select three times: the function is deactivated. |
| 🔀 | Random playback | Select to play the tracks in random order. |
| ⏮ / ⏭ | Skip forwards/back | Select to skip to the next or to the previous track. |

| Symbol | Designation | Function |
|---|---|---|
| ☆ | Options | Select to show additional options. |
| | Categories | Select to show or search through available categories (e.g. playback lists, albums, artists, etc.). |
| | Search | Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists or genres, for example. |
| | Settings | Select to make settings. |
| | Home | Select to return to the home screen. |
| | Full screen | Select to switch to full screen mode. |

The following functions and settings are available in the Media menu:

- Connect external data carriers to the multimedia system (e.g. via USB or Bluetooth®)
- Playback of audio files

## Authorising Bluetooth® audio equipment for media playback

**Requirements:**

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment .
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

Media » Bluetooth »

Using Bluetooth® Audio, you can play back music files via the MBUX multimedia system from an external data storage medium, e.g. your smartphone.

▶ To play back audio files using the multimedia system, authorise the external data storage medium on the MBUX multimedia system.

**Authorising a new Bluetooth® audio device**

▶ Select Connect new device.

▶ Select an audio device.
Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.

▶ Select Only as Bluetooth audio device.
The Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system.

**Connecting previously authorised Bluetooth® audio equipment**

▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
The connection is established.

## Overview of the symbols and functions in the radio menu

| Symbol | Designation | Function |
|---|---|---|
| | Home | Select to return to the home screen. |
| | Messaging | Select to call up messaging. |
| | Skip forwards/ back | Select to skip to the next or to the previous station. |
| | Settings | Select to have further options shown. Settings can be made to the following additional functions, for example:<br>• Navigation and traffic announcements<br>• Frequency fix function<br>• Radio additional text<br>• Emergency warnings<br>The setting options are country-dependent. |
| | Full screen | Select to switch to the DAB slide show.<br>This function is not available in all countries. |
| | Silent function | Select to switch off the sound. |
| | Store radio stations | Select to save a station in the presets. |
| | Station list | Select to have the station list shown. |
| | Search | Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists or genres, for example. |

### Additional functions of TuneIn radio

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using TuneIn Radio.

| Symbol | Designation | Function |
|---|---|---|
| | Settings | The following additional settings are available in the TuneIn Radio menu:<br>• Selecting stream<br>• Logging on to or out of the TuneIn account |
| | Favourites | Select during playback to save the station currently set as a favourite. |

| Symbol | Designation | Function |
|---|---|---|
| / | Play/Pause | Select to start, stop or continue playback. |
| | To browse | Select to choose a category and then a radio station. |

Depending on the frequency band selected, different functions are available to you.

Select the desired frequency band in the radio menu head runner.

## Sound settings

### Overview of functions in the Sound menu

The sound system is available for all functions in the radio and media modes. The settings, for example for the equaliser, effect the playback of all media sources.

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser:
  - Treble, mid-range and bass
- Balance and fader
- Volume:
  - Automatic volume adjustment

## Notes on loading guidelines

**WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

This also applies to:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
- ▶ Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
- ▶ When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrectly positioned load

The centre of gravity of the load can be too high and/or too far towards the rear.

This can significantly impair handling as well as steering and braking characteristics.

- ▶ Always make sure that the centre of gravity of the load is between the axles and as low as possible near the rear axle.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to exceeding the permissible wheel/axle loads or the gross vehicle weight

The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. Overloaded tyres may overheat and burst as a consequence.

- ▶ When transporting a load, always observe the permissible wheel loads, axle loads and the maximum permissible gross mass for the vehicle (including occupants).

**WARNING** Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

If you use openings in the vehicle's body work or detachable parts as steps, you could:

- slip and/or fall.
- damage the vehicle and thus slip and fall.

- ▶ Always use anti-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

**NOTE** Damage caused by the use of openings in the bodywork or detachable part as a step

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can damage the trim and/or mechanism of the sliding door.

- ▶ Do not use the guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

If you are using a roof luggage rack, please note the maximum roof load and the maximum load capacity of the roof luggage rack (⟶ page 242).

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the load distribution.

Therefore, please observe the following notes when loading:

- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- if possible, always transport the load in the load compartment.
- fasten the load to the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly among them.
- if available, use a load protection net to secure the load (⟶ page 200).
- use tie-down eyes and fastening components which are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

Observe the operating instructions of the manufacturer when using load securing aids or lashing material and the notes on their expiration dates.

In the following cases, load securing aids or lashing materials are worn out, should not be used and must be replaced:

- there is missing or illegible identification
- there is cord breakage or damage to load-bearing seams or other traces of cracking

- there are cuts, holes, deformations, crushed areas or other damage
- there is damage to clamping elements or fasteners

If the luggage compartment floor or loading area are damaged in the event of an accident, have the tie-down eyes and the lashing material checked at a specialist workshop.

Even if you adhere to all the loading guidelines, an increased load increases the risk of injury in the event of an accident.

**Before loading**

Check and, when necessary, adjust the tyre pressure (⟶ page 225).

**When loading**

Observe the following when loading the vehicle:

- Never exceed the permissible axle load or the vehicle's permissible gross mass.

  The vehicle's kerb weight is increased if accessories or optional equipment are fitted. This reduces the maximum payload.
- Observe the notes on load distribution (⟶ page 197).
- Observe the notes on load securing (⟶ page 198) and the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.
- Observe the information on the carrier systems (⟶ page 203).

**After loading**

Observe the following after loading the vehicle:

- Check that the luggage and/or load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals on long trips.
- Close all doors and the tailgate.
- Adjust the range of the headlamps according to the vehicle load (⟶ page 100).
- Adjust the tyre pressure according to the vehicle load (⟶ page 225).
- Adapt your driving style according to the vehicle load.

## Load distribution

**NOTE** Damage to the floor covering due to uneven loading

Excessive point loading on the load compartment floor or on the load area can negatively affect the driving characteristics and could damage the floor covering.

▶ Distribute the load evenly. When doing so, ensure that the overall centre of gravity of the load is always as low and close to the centre as possible and between the axles near the rear axle.

Observe the following notes:

- Always transport loads in the load compartment and with the seat backrests folded up and properly locked in position.
- Always place the load against the front or rear seat backrests.
- Move large and heavy loads as far as possible towards the front of the vehicle in the direction of travel, against the front or rear seats. Stow loads flush with the rear or front seats.
- Additionally secure the load with suitable load securing aids or lashing material.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- If the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts crosswise into the seat belt buckle of the opposite seat belt.

**Load compartment variants**

You can vary the load compartment according to your transportation requirements as follows:

- by folding the rear seat backrests or rear bench seat backrests forward to the table position
- by folding the rear seats forwards
- by folding the rear bench seat forwards
- by removing the rear seats and/or the rear bench seat
- by removing the seat/bunk combination
- by folding up or removing the bed extension of the seat/bunk combination

You will find information about the rear seats and the rear bench seat in the "Seats" section (⟶ page 73).

## Securing loads

### Notes on load securing

**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle if the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points is exceeded

If you combine various lashing points to secure a load, always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point into account.

During maximum full-stop braking, forces may act which can multiply the weight of the load.

- ▶ Always use several lashing points to distribute and spread the load.
- ▶ Distribute the load on the lashing points evenly.

Observe the information relating to the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points (⟶ page 242).

As the driver, you are responsible for ensuring the following:

- The load is secured against slipping, tipping, rolling or falling off.

  Take usual traffic conditions as well as swerving or full brake application and bad roads into account.
- The applicable requirements and guidelines relating to load-securing practices are met.

  If this is not the case, this may constitute a punishable offence, depending on local legislation and any ensuing consequences. Observe country-specific laws.

Make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey. Adjust the load securing as necessary. Information on how to secure loads correctly can be obtained from the manufacturers of the load securing aids or lashing material for load securing, for example.

Also observe the notes on loading guidelines (⟶ page 196).

When securing loads, observe the following:

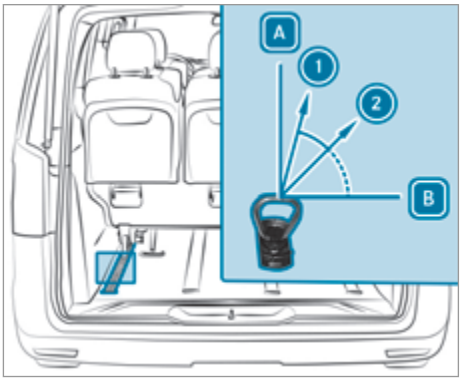
- Fill spaces between the load and the load compartment walls or wheel wells. For this purpose, use rigid load securing aids, such as chocks, wooden fixings or padding.
- Attach secured and stabilised loads in all directions.

  Use the lashing points or the tie-down eyes and guide rails in the rear compartment.

  Only use lashing materials, such as lashing nets and lashing straps, which have been tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN). Always use the lashing points closest to the load; pad sharp edges.

ⓘ You can obtain lashing material tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN) from a specialist company or from a qualified specialist workshop.

**Note on the lashing points and tie-down eyes on the load compartment floor for touring motorcycles (vehicle category M1)**

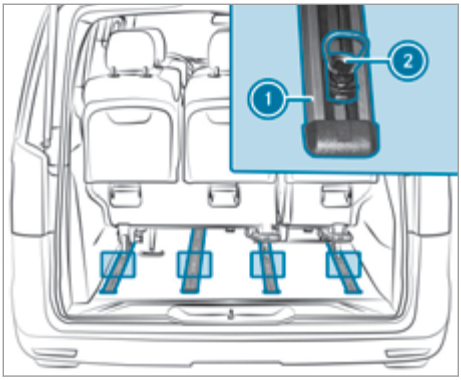



Example: lashing angle for optimal load security

- A Vertical to the load compartment floor
- B Load compartment floor
- 1 Direction of pull with 75° lashing angle
- 2 Direction of pull with 45° lashing angle

The lashing angle is the angle formed between the load compartment floor and the lashing material. For optimum load securing in accordance with standard ISO 27955 the lashing angle must be between 45° 2 and 75° 1. The maximum nominal tensile load of 350 daN for the tie-down eyes in the load compartment floor or in the guide rails may not be exceeded.

## Overview of lashing points




Example: variable lashing points in the guide rails
1 Guide rails
2 Tie-down eye

Do not attempt to modify or repair the lashing points, tie-down eyes or lashing materials. Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (⟶ page 22).

## Fitting and removing tie-down eyes

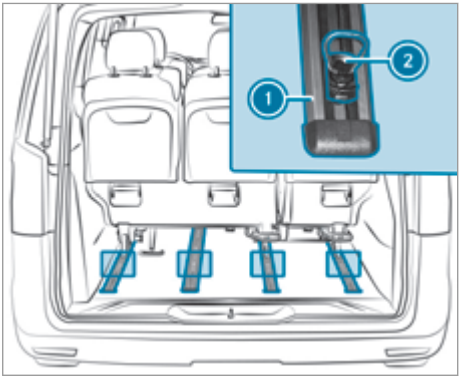
**WARNING** Risk of injury due to incorrectly installed tie-down eyes

If the tie-down eyes are not correctly installed, they can slip or tear out.

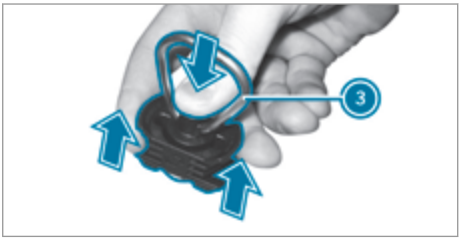
This may cause objects, luggage or the load to slip, tip over or be thrown about the vehicle interior, striking vehicle occupants.

- Make sure that the tie-down eyes are correctly installed and do not move.

- Observe the notes on the loading guidelines and on securing loads (⟶ page 196).




Example: guide rails




Tie-down eyes for guide rails

### Fitting

- Turn metal retaining ring 3 so that it is parallel to the long axis of tie-down eye 2 as illustrated.
  The locking pin can only be pushed down sufficiently and allow the tie-down eye to be fitted, moved or removed, if the metal retaining ring is parallel to the long axis of the tie-down eye.
- Hold tie-down eye 2 between your forefinger and middle finger as illustrated, and place your thumb through metal retaining ring 3 and on the central pressure point.
- Use your thumb to push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- Push tie-down eye 2 near the load using the notches on guide rail 1, and move it approximately 12 mm.
- Remove your thumb from the pressure point and slide tie-down eye 2 until it engages.

- Turn metal retaining ring (3) so that it is perpendicular to the long axis of tie-down eye (2).
  The locking pin cannot be pushed down far if the metal retaining ring is perpendicular to the long axis of the tie-down eye. This prevents the tie-down eye from being released unintentionally, e.g. if the tie-down eye is stepped on.
- Check that tie-down eye (2) is seated correctly.
  The tie-down eye cannot be moved.

**Removing**

- Turn metal retaining ring (3) so that it is parallel to the long axis of tie-down eye (2).
- Grip tie-down eye (2) as described above under fitting and use your thumb to push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- Slide tie-down eye (2) and pull it up and out through the notch of guide rail (1).

## Load securing aid

### Removing/fitting a load protection net

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects being poorly secured

The load protection net alone cannot restrain or secure heavy objects, luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown about the vehicle.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even when you are using the load protection net.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to sitting behind a load protection net

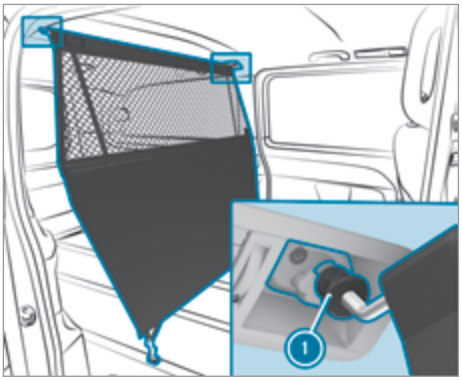
Vehicle occupants can be pressed against the load protection net. There is a risk of injury!

- Never allow vehicle occupants to sit behind the load protection net.

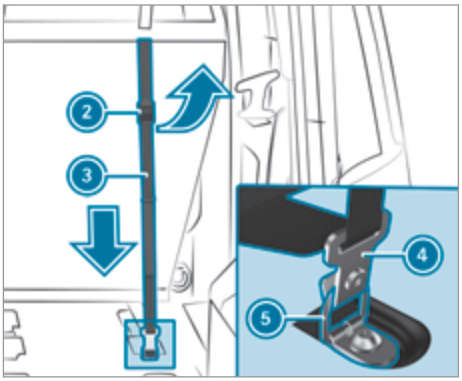
The load protection net partitions the load compartment. It protects vehicle occupants from light objects and/or luggage slipping or tipping over.

You can install the load protection net at an angle behind the front seats or behind the first row of rear seats.

- Observe the notes on securing loads (⟶ page 198).




Upper retainer




Floor anchorage (example: secured tie-down eye)

**Fitting**

- Remove the luggage compartment partition if necessary (⟶ page 201).
- Clip the load protection net into upper retainers (1) in such a way that tensioning straps (3) face the rear of the vehicle.
- Fit tie-down eyes (5) into the guide rails close to the rear seat legs (⟶ page 199). Position them at least 5 cm from the seat legs to allow subsequent movement of the rear seat.

- Check that tie-down eyes (5) are seated correctly.
  Tie-down eyes (5) should not move.
- Clip hooks (4) on tensioning straps (3) into tie-down eyes (5).
- Fold tensioning element (2) up.
- Pull the loose end of tensioning straps (3) down in the direction of the arrow until tensioning straps (3) are tight.
- Fold tensioning element (2) down to achieve the final tension on the straps.
- If necessary, fit the luggage compartment partition (→ page 201).
- After travelling a short distance, check that the load protection net is taut, and retighten it if necessary.

**Removing**

- Remove the luggage compartment partition if necessary (→ page 201).
- Fold tensioning element (2) up.
  Tensioning straps (3) are slack.
- Unclip hooks (4) of tensioning straps (3) from tie-down eyes (5) at the bottom.
- Unclip the load protection net from upper retainers (1).
- When required, remove tie-down eyes (5) (→ page 199).
- If necessary, fit the luggage compartment partition (→ page 201).
- Roll up the load protection net and fasten it, still rolled up, using the Velcro fasteners.

**Adjusting the front seat with the load protection net fitted**

- Fold tensioning element (2) on straps (3) upwards.
  The load protection net slackens.
- Correctly adjust the front seat.
- Re-tension the load protection net.

## Using the luggage compartment partition

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

This also applies to:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
- Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
- When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident or injury when the luggage compartment partition is not locked in position

The luggage compartment partition can come loose when driving and be thrown about the vehicle interior.

- Fit the luggage compartment partition as described.
- After fitting the luggage compartment partition, always make sure that the luggage compartment partition is locked and folded down.

! **NOTE** Damage to the luggage compartment partition due to heavy loads

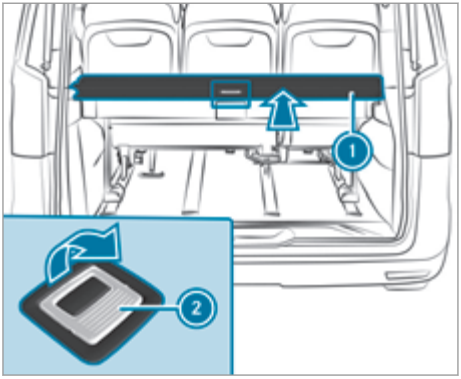
If the luggage compartment partition is loaded with too much weight, the fixture points and the luggage compartment partition may be damaged.

- Do not load more than 50 kg on the luggage compartment partition.

The luggage compartment partition is only secured correctly when both levers are locked.

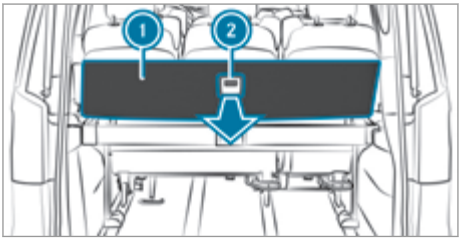
- Comply with the loading guidelines (→ page 196).

### Opening the stowage compartments



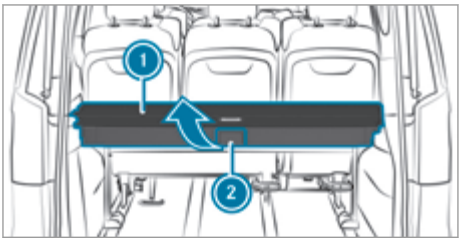
- Pull handle (2) in the direction of the arrow. Cover (1) folds upwards in the middle.
- Slide cover (1) to the stop in the direction of the arrow.

### Closing the stowage compartments



- Pull cover (1) on handle (2) in the direction of the arrow.
- Push cover (1) down in the middle until it is fully closed.

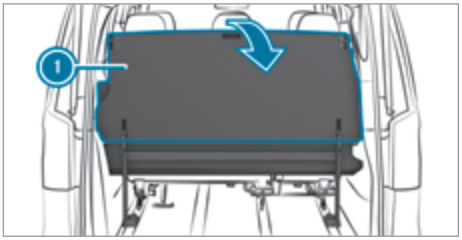
### Folding up the luggage compartment partition to an angle of 70°



- Pull handle (2) in the direction of the arrow. Luggage compartment partition (1) is released.
- Fold up luggage compartment partition (1).

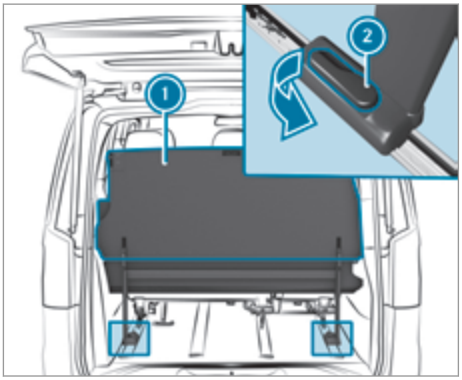
Make sure that luggage compartment partition (1) is always folded down when the vehicle is moving.

### Folding down the luggage compartment partition



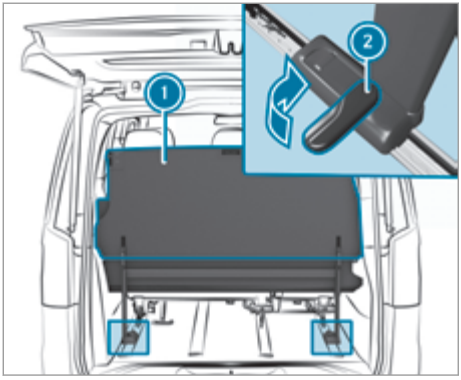
- Fold down luggage compartment partition (1) until it engages. Luggage compartment partition (1) is locked.

### Removing the luggage compartment partition



- Fold up luggage compartment partition (1).
- Swing levers (2) inwards. Luggage compartment partition (1) is released.
- Remove luggage compartment partition (1).

### Fitting the luggage compartment partition




If possible, fit luggage compartment partition (1) with the help of another person.

- Place luggage compartment partition (1) into the vehicle at an angle.
- Rotate luggage compartment partition (1) in the vehicle and insert it into the guide rails.

The guide rails have triangular markings at the place to be inserted which must be at the same height as levers (2).

- Swing levers (2) outwards.
  Luggage compartment partition (1) is locked.
- Fold luggage compartment partition (1) down.

## Carrier systems

### Notes on carrier systems

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You can find information on the maximum roof load under "Lashing points and carrier systems" (⟶ page 242).

! **NOTE** Damage due to exceeding the maximum permissible roof load

If the weight of the roof luggage, including the roof luggage rack, exceeds the maximum permissible roof load, this can cause damage to the vehicle.

- Do not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.
- Arrange the supporting feet of the roof luggage rack at an even distance from each other.
- Install the basic carrier bars for rail in front of and behind the mid-section support.

! **NOTE** Damage to the threaded holes of the roof luggage rack due to an excessively high tightening torque

An excessively high tightening torque or an insufficient screw-in depth can cause damage to the thread of the roof luggage rack's threaded holes.

- Tighten the screws to a maximum torque of 10 Nm.
- Comply with the minimum screw penetration of four revolutions in the thread.

Use roof and rear luggage racks that have been approved or recommended for Mercedes-Benz. These help to prevent vehicle damage.

You can install a roof luggage rack on the roof and, for example, a rear bicycle rack on the tailgate.

Install the cover caps of the securing thread after removing the roof luggage rack.

If you have installed a rear luggage rack on the tailgate, the additional weight restricts the assistance offered by the pneumatic springs when you open the tailgate. You will then need more force to open the tailgate. At low outside temperatures below freezing point, you should provide additional support for the tailgate after opening it in order to prevent it from lowering unintentionally.

## Notes on maintenance

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution due to disposal in a non-environmentally-friendly manner

If, for operating reasons, individual maintenance work is carried out under your own direction, the environmental protection requirements must be observed. When disposing of service products, e.g. coolant, you must comply with the legal requirements. This also applies to all parts that have been in contact with operating fluids.

- Dispose of empty containers, cleaning cloths and care products in an environmentally responsible manner.
- Observe the instructions for care products.

When working on the vehicle, comply with all safety regulations, such as the operating instructions, regulations concerning hazardous materials, environmental protection measures, work safety and accident prevention regulations.

You must secure the vehicle on jack stands of sufficient load capacity if work is being carried out underneath the vehicle.

Please also refer to the notes about qualified specialist workshops (→ page 22).

The scope and regularity of the inspection and maintenance work primarily depend on the often diverse operating conditions.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You will find information about operating fluids approved for Mercedes-Benz and capacities under "Operating Fluids and Capacities" (→ page 239).

Observe the information under "Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts" (→ page 16).

## Service interval display

### Service interval display function

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument cluster display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

Under arduous operating conditions or if the vehicle is subjected to increased loads, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop.

### Displaying the service due date

**Requirements**

- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

- **To exit the display:** press the OK or ⮌ steering-wheel button.

### Information on regular maintenance work

**NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.
- Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**NOTE** Irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery due to maintenance work not being carried out

The high-voltage battery is subject to wear. Maintenance work which is not carried out in time can lead to irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery.

- Always observe the warning messages about the high-voltage battery and immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal vehicle use. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often than prescribed if the vehicle is operated under arduous operating conditions or increased loads.

Arduous operating conditions include:

- frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter changed more frequently.

If the vehicle is subjected to increased loads, the tyres must be checked more frequently. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Non-operational times with the battery disconnected

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

▶ Display and note down the service due date on the instrument cluster before disconnecting the battery (→ page 204).

## Engine compartment

### Opening and closing the bonnet

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

▶ Never release the bonnet when driving.

▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

▶ Do not open or close the bonnet if there is a person in the bonnet's range of movement.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. drive system and cooler.

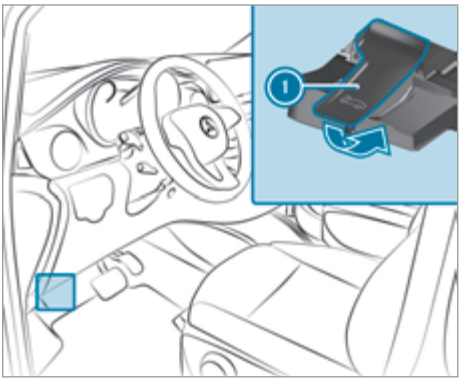
▶ Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

! **NOTE** Damage to bonnet or windscreen wipers when opening the bonnet

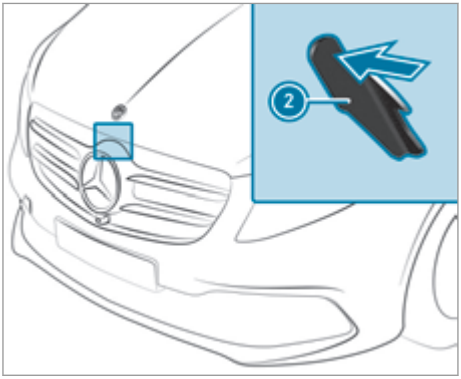
If the windscreen wipers have been folded back from the windscreen when the bonnet is opened, the windscreen wipers or the bonnet may be damaged.

▶ Ensure that the windscreen wipers have not been folded back from the windscreen.

**Opening the bonnet**




▶ Pull handle 1 to release the bonnet.




- Reach into the gap, push lever (2) of the bonnet catch to the left and lift the bonnet. When the bonnet has opened around 40 cm, it will be automatically opened and held by the gas pressure spring dampers.

**Closing the bonnet**

**NOTE** Damage to the bonnet due to pressing it closed manually

Pushing the bonnet closed with your hands could damage it.

- To close the bonnet, let it drop from the specified height.

- Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 30 cm, applying a little force as you let it go.
- If the bonnet remains slightly open, open it again and let it fall, applying slightly more force as you let it go, until it engages.

## Checking/topping up the coolant

**WARNING** Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Allow the drive system to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

**WARNING** Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap when the drive system is at normal operating temperature, you could be scalded.

- Let the drive system cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

Only check and top up the coolant level when the vehicle is stationary on a level surface and the drive system has cooled down. The coolant temperature must be below 50°C.

**WARNING** Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. drive system and cooler.

- Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

Coolant contains glycol and is therefore poisonous.

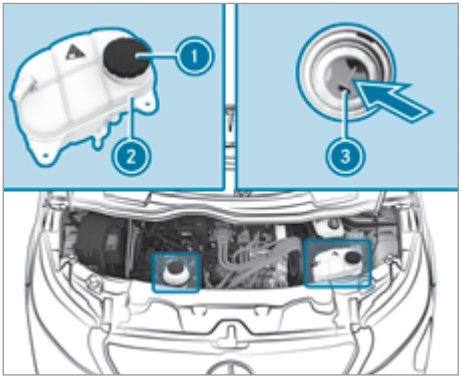
- Observe the information under "Operating fluids and capacities" (⟶ page 240).

**NOTE** Paintwork damage due to coolant

If coolant gets on painted surfaces, the paintwork can be damaged.

- Add coolant carefully.
- Remove spilled coolant.

Regularly check the drive cooling system and the heating system for leaks. If there is a loss of coolant, have the cause determined and rectified in a qualified specialist workshop without delay.




Example: cap and coolant expansion reservoir

**Checking the coolant level**

The vehicle is equipped with two coolant expansion reservoirs.

- ▶ Slowly turn the cap (1) of the coolant expansion reservoir (2) half a turn anti-clockwise and allow overpressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap (1) further and remove it.

The coolant level is correct in the following cases:

- if the drive system is cold, up to marker bar (3)
- if the drive system is warm, up to 1.5 cm over marker bar (3)

**Topping up the coolant**

Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz to avoid damaging the drive cooling system.

- ▶ Refer to the information on coolant (→ page 240).
- ▶ Refill the coolant up to the marker bar (3) in the filler opening of the coolant expansion reservoir (2).
- ▶ Replace cap (1) and tighten in a clockwise direction.
- ▶ Start the drive system.
- ▶ Set the temperature in the vehicle interior to the maximum output on the control panel of the climate control.
- ▶ After about five minutes, switch off the drive system again and allow it to cool down.
- ▶ Check the coolant level again and top up the coolant if necessary.

## Filling up the windscreen washer system

**WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- ▶ Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.

**WARNING** Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. drive system and cooler.

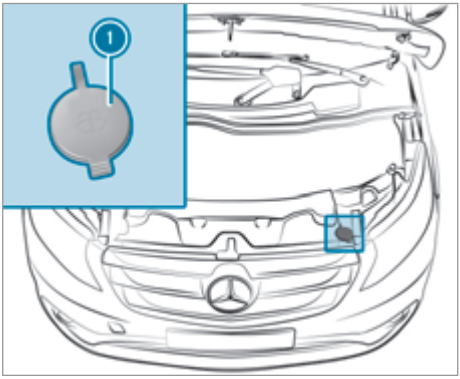
- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

**NOTE** Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids that are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

**Topping up the washer fluid**




Washer fluid reservoir (example)

- ▶ Observe the notes on windshield cleaning agents (→ page 240).

- ▶ Pull cap (1) upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Top up the washer fluid.
- ▶ Push cap (1) onto the filler opening until it audibly engages.

## Cleaning and care

### Notes on washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

**! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to automatic braking

When the following functions are activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ when towing
- ▶ in a car wash

**! NOTE** Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following before using an automatic car wash:

- Active Brake Assist is deactivated.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- the HOLD function is switched off.
- the side windows and roof are completely closed.
- the outside mirrors are folded in and an additional antenna is removed, if present.
- the climate control blower is switched off.
- the windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.

If the vehicle is very dirty, wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After leaving the car wash, pay attention to the following:

- the outside mirrors are fully folded out again and an additional antenna is mounted again.
- wax residues on the windscreen and wiper rubbers are removed to prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Remove wax residues from the camera lens in vehicles with a reversing camera (→ page 210).

### Notes on use of a high-pressure cleaner

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

**! NOTE** Damage to component parts due to improper high-pressure cleaning

Components can be damaged if the distance of the high-pressure nozzle is too small.

- ▶ Maintain a minimum distance of about 30 cm between the high-pressure nozzle and car parts.

- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with a round-spray nozzle.
- Keep the water jet moving constantly while cleaning.
- Do not clean the following components with the high-pressure cleaner:
  - electrical components
  - plug connectors
  - reversing camera
  - drivetrain
  - seals
  - hoses

**NOTE** Damage caused by the use of a high-pressure cleaner in the vehicle interior

The pressurised water created by the high-pressure cleaner and the associated spray could cause considerable damage to the vehicle.

- Never use a high-pressure cleaner in the vehicle interior.

**Washing the engine**

**NOTE** Damage and malfunctions due to washing the engine

- To prevent damage and malfunctions of the drive system, observe the following points:
  - when using high-pressure or steam cleaners, do not point the water jet directly at electrical components and the end of electric cables.
  - make sure that no water enters the vent and ventilation openings.
  - preserve the drive system after washing the engine.
  - protect the belt drive from preservation agents.

## Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements, for example in many countries washing by hand is only allowed at specially designated wash bays.

- Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water and a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz approved car shampoo.
- Carefully spray the vehicle with water and dry off with a leather cloth. Do not point the water jet directly into the air inlet grille.

When operating the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

## Notes on care of paint and matt finish

**NOTE** Paintwork damage and corrosion due to inadequate care

Failure to promptly and thoroughly remove dirt from bird droppings or other residue could result in paintwork damage and corrosion at a later date.

- Clean dirt off paint and matt finish thoroughly and as soon as possible.

Observe the notes on cleaning and care to avoid paintwork damage.

**Paint**

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and then wash off.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and then wash off.
- Tree resin, oils and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a moist cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not affix stickers, films or similar.
- Remove dirt as soon as possible.

**Matt finish**

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels.
- Use only automatic car washes that meet current technological standards.
- Do not use a wash program that ends with a hot wax treatment in automatic car washes.

- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preservers, e.g. wax.
- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Notes on the care of vehicle parts

**WARNING** Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

If you use openings in the vehicle's body work or detachable parts as steps, you could:

- slip and/or fall.
- damage the vehicle and thus slip and fall.

▶ Always use anti-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

**WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

**NOTE** Damage caused by the use of openings in the bodywork or detachable part as a step

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can damage the trim and/or mechanism of the sliding door.

▶ Do not use the guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

ⓘ Information on suitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, observe the notes for cleaning and care of the following car parts:

**wheels and rims**

- use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaner.
- do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. Otherwise, wheel bolts and brake components could be damaged.
- to avoid corrosion of brake discs and brakepads, drive for a few minutes after cleaning before parking the vehicle. The brake discs and brakepads warm up and dry out.

**windows**

- clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- do not use dry cloths, abrasive cleaning agents or cleaners containing solvents to clean the inside of windows.

**wiper blades**

- with the wiper arms folded away, clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth (→ page 110).
- do not clean the wiper blades too often.

**exterior lighting**

- clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, for example, car shampoo.
- only use cleaning agents or cloths suitable for plastic covers.

**vehicle socket (high-voltage battery)**

- clean the vehicle socket with a soft cloth and clean water.
- do not use a high-pressure cleaner or cleaning agents (e.g. soap).

**sensors**

- clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with a soft cloth and car shampoo (→ page 141).
- when using a high-pressure cleaner, keep a minimum distance of 30 cm.

**reversing camera and 360° Camera**

- open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 154).
- use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.
- do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

**sliding door**

- remove foreign objects from the vicinity of the contact plates and contact pins of the sliding door.
- clean the contact plates and contact pins with a mild cleaning agent and a soft cloth.
- do not oil or grease the contact plates and the contact pins.

## Notes on interior care

**WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes for cleaning and care:

**Seat belts**

- Clean with lukewarm soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- No heating over 80 °C or drying in direct sunlight.

**Display**

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display cleaning product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

**Plastic trim**

- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not affix stickers, films or similar.
- Do not allow to come into contact with cosmetics, insect repellent and sun creams.

**Roof lining**

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

**Carpet**

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

**Genuine leather seat covers**

- Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

**Imitation leather seat covers**

- Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

**Cloth seat covers**

- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth and 1% soap solution and allow to dry.

**Steering wheel from genuine leather**

**NOTE** Damage caused by wrong cleaners

▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and a 1% soapy water solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Vehicles with leather upholstery: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, e.g. differences in structure, traces of growth and injury or slight colour nuances.

**Real wood and trim elements**

- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

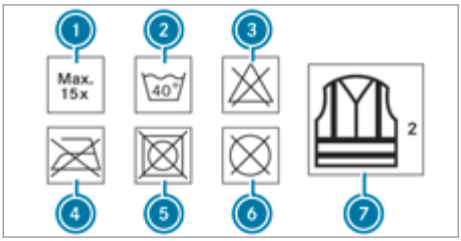
## Emergency

### Removing the safety vest

The safety vest is located in the door stowage compartment in the driver's door.

▶ Take the safety vest out of the door stowage compartment.

ⓘ Safety vests can also be stored in the door stowage compartment of the co-driver's door.




① Maximum number of washes
② Maximum wash temperature
③ Do not bleach
④ Do not iron
⑤ Do not tumble dry
⑥ Do not dry-clean
⑦ This is a class 2 vest

The safety vest only fulfils the legally required standards if it is the correct size and is completely closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- if damaged or if the reflex strips are dirty
- if the maximum permitted number of washes is exceeded
- if the safety vest's fluorescence has faded

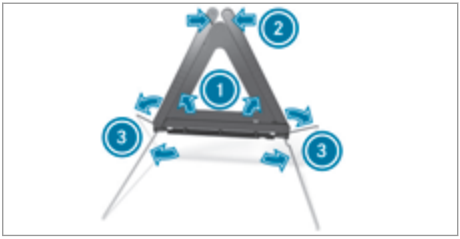
### Warning triangle

#### Removing the warning triangle

The warning triangle is located in the stowage compartment in the driver's door.

▶ Take warning triangle out of the stowage compartment.

#### Setting up the warning triangle




▶ Fold side reflectors ① upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using upper press-stud ②.

▶ Fold stand ③ down and out to the side.

ⓘ When using the warning triangle you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

### Removing the first-aid kit (soft sided)

The first-aid kit (soft sided) is located in the stowage compartment in the co-driver door.

▶ Remove first-aid (soft sided) kit from the stowage compartment.

Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit (soft sided) at least once a year. Replace any expired or missing contents.

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

### Removing the fire extinguisher

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

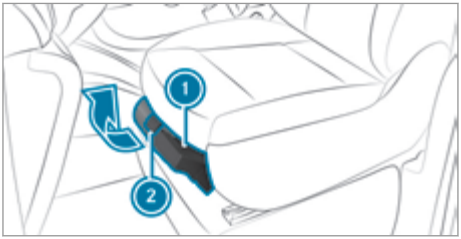
A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

▶ Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.

▶ Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.




- ▶ Open the clasp of holder (2).
- ▶ Remove fire extinguisher (1) from its holder.

For vehicles with a swivelling front seat, the retainer with the fire extinguisher is located at the side of the seat base.

Please read the instructions on the fire extinguisher carefully and familiarise yourself with its operation. Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one or two years. It may otherwise fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

## Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

### Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the relevant contract partner. Insufficient network coverage from the relevant contract partner may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is activated at the factory. Using the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is free of charge.

### Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be triggered automatically (⟶ page 214).

You also have the option of triggering the emergency call manually (⟶ page 215). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

**Message in the media display:**

SOS NOT READY: the ignition is not on or there is a malfunction with the emergency call system.

This does not necessarily indicate a total failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

The display refers only to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The functionality of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the SOS NOT READY display goes out when the ignition is switched on.

During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

ⓘ If no emergency call is available due to a technical problem in the vehicle, the red SOS NOT READY message appears in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster or in the media display and the red LED indicator lights up.

### Triggering an automatic Mercedes-Benz emergency call

**Requirements:**

- The ignition is switched on.
- The 12 V on-board battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system automatically triggers an emergency call after activation of the restraint system in the event of an accident, for example airbags or seat belt tensioners.

When the emergency call is made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.

- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

▶ Dial the emergency number **112** on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

## Triggering a manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long.

▶ **To use voice control:** use the LINGUATRONIC Call the Mercedes accident centre voice command .

When the emergency call is made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the emergency number **112** on your mobile phone.

**Ending an unintentional Mercedes-Benz emergency call**

▶ Select on the multifunction steering wheel.

## Transmitted data Mercedes-Benz with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call, as well as for a **112** emergency call, data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency services call centre.

The following data is transmitted:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred metres before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- The estimated number of people in the vehicle
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically

- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be called up
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established

ⓘ **For Russia:** various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be used for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

## Flat tyre

### Notes on flat tyres

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre affects the driving characteristics of the vehicle.

▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre.

▶ Replace the flat tyre with the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You will find a sticker with the Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number on the B-pillar on the driver's side, for example.

For vehicles with a spare wheel, information in the event of a flat tyre can be found under "Wheels and tyres" (⟶ page 229).

## Battery

### Notes on the 12 V on-board electrical system battery

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of a fire due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

The battery clamps may be live even after they have been disconnected. This can result in a short circuit.

▶ Always have work on the batteries carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Never disconnect the battery yourself.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▶ Do not drive on.

▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (⟶ page 142)
- Further information on ESP®(⟶ page 143)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in an accident.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

-

  Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Observe the safety notes and protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion

Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes and clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte acid splashes off with clean water. If necessary, seek medical advice.

Wear eye protection.

Keep children at a safe distance.

Observe these Operating Instructions.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for long periods.

When you park the vehicle, remove the key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

**Installation locations**

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following two batteries located in the seat base of the right-hand front seat, depending on the equipment version:

- 12 V on-board electrical system battery
- 12 V emergency P battery

## Notes on the high-voltage battery

**DANGER** Risk of explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

Flammable gas may escape and ignite in the event of a vehicle fire.

- Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.
- Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.
- Call the fire brigade.

**NOTE** Damage to the high-voltage battery due to temperatures that are too low or too high

If, during storage or transport (for example, in a container), the vehicle is exposed to temperatures below -25 °C or above 40 °C for longer than seven days, the high-voltage battery can be irreparably damaged.

- Avoid exposing the high-voltage battery to damaging temperatures for lengthy periods of time.

In order for the high-voltage battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it should always be sufficiently charged. Have the battery's

charge level checked if you park the vehicle for a long period of time. Exhaustive discharging caused by the vehicle standing idle for lengthy periods can damage the high-voltage battery. If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods, run it for a few minutes once every four weeks to charge up the high-voltage battery.

Risk of explosion

Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes and clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

Wear eye protection.

Keep children at a safe distance.

Observe these Operating Instructions.

Further information on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 131).

### Starting assistance and charging the 12 V on-board electrical system battery

- ▶ Only have starting assistance provided by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- ▶ Only have the battery charged at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

### Replacing the 12 V on-board electrical system battery

- ▶ Only have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Towing or tow-starting

### Permissible towing methods

In the event of a breakdown, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle transported instead of towed.

When towing away, use a towing rope or a tow bar with both axles on the ground.

If you notice that the vehicle has lost coolant, the vehicle must be towed away with a raised front axle or transported.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.
- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to towing away a vehicle that is too heavy

If the vehicle being tow started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the following situations may arise:

- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may even tip over.

- ▶ Before tow starting or towing away a vehicle, check that it does not exceed the permissible gross weight.

Details on the permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 238).

**NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar or improper use of the towing device

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.
- Do not use the towing eyes to recover a vehicle.

**NOTE** Damage due to pulling force being too high

Pulling away abruptly can damage the vehicles if the tractive forces are too high.

- Pull away as straight, slowly and smoothly as possible.

**NOTE** Damage due to improper towing with a tow rope

If you ignore safety and protective measures when towing with a tow rope, this can result in damage to the vehicle.

Observe the following points:

- Secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- Secure the tow rope to the towing eyes.
- Do not exceed the legally prescribed length of the tow rope.
- Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This will make other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- During the journey, observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle and maintain the distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- Do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle.

**NOTE** Damage due to towing the vehicle at too high a speed or too far

Towing the vehicle at too high a speed or too far can damage the drivetrain.

- Do not exceed a towing speed of 50 km/h.
- Do not exceed a towing distance of 50 km.

**NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain due to insufficient cooling

If the cooling system is damaged, towing the vehicle can damage the drivetrain.

- Have the vehicle towed with the front axle raised or have it transported.

**NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain due to unauthorised towing of the vehicle

Towing the vehicle backwards is not permitted as this can damage the drivetrain.

- Only tow the vehicle forwards.

**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to automatic braking

When the following functions are activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- when towing
- in a car wash

**NOTE** Damage to the transmission when towing due to shifting into transmission position P

If you open the driver's or co-driver door when towing, the transmission can shift into position P and become damaged.

- Shift the automatic transmission to position N.
- Do not open any doors during the towing process.

**Permissible towing methods**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Both axles on the ground** | **Front axle raised** |
| Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h | Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h |

ⓘ If the transmission cannot be shifted to position N, have the vehicle transported (→ page 221). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

## Towing away the vehicle with both axles on the ground

**! NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to improper towing

▶ Observe the notes and instructions on permissible towing methods.

▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

If the battery is discharged, observe the following points:

- The drive system cannot be started.
- It is not possible to release or apply the parking brake.
- It is not possible to shift the transmission to position N or P.

ⓘ In the following cases, only transport of the vehicle is permissible:

- If the drive system cannot be started.
- If the transmission cannot be shifted to position N.
- If the multifunction display in the instrument cluster is not working.
- If the Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual message appears in the instrument cluster display.

Transport the vehicle (→ page 221).
A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 218).

▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 221).

▶ Secure the towing device.

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Deactivate automatic locking (→ page 53).

▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.

▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 145).

▶ Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 149).

▶ Shift the transmission to position N (→ page 130).

▶ Release the parking brake (→ page 140).

**Recovering a vehicle that is stuck**

**! NOTE** Damage due to pulling force being too high

Pulling away abruptly can damage the vehicles if the tractive forces are too high.

▶ Pull away as straight, slowly and smoothly as possible.

If the drive wheels get trapped on loose or muddy ground, recover the vehicle with the utmost care, especially so if the vehicle is laden.

▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 218).

▶ If possible, pull the vehicle out backwards using the tracks it made before it became stuck.

## Towing the vehicle with the front axle raised

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident when towing with the ignition switched on

When towing away with the front axle raised and the ignition switched on, ASR can brake the rear axle wheels in an erratic manner.

The vehicle can lose directional stability.

▶ Switch off the ignition before towing the vehicle with the front axle raised.

**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to improper towing

- Observe the notes and instructions on permissible towing methods.

- Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 218).
- Switch on the hazard warning lamps (→ page 101).
- Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 66).
- Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- Release the parking brake (→ page 140).
- Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock and remove the key from the ignition lock.
- Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.

Do not exceed a towing speed of 50 km/h.

## Loading the vehicle for transport

**NOTE** Damage due to incorrect attachment

The vehicle may be damaged when lashing to chassis components.

- Only lash the vehicle at the wheels.

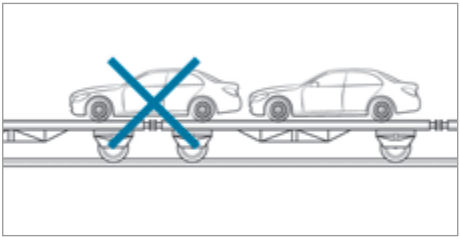
- Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 218).
- To load the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter, use the towing eye.

**Before loading the vehicle**

- Switch on the ignition.
- Shift the transmission to position N.
- Release the parking brake (→ page 140).
- Load the vehicle onto the transporter.

**NOTE** Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.



- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

**After loading the vehicle**

- Shift the transmission to position P.
- Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 66).
- Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock and remove it from the ignition lock.
- Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Secure the vehicle by the wheels.

## Towing eye storage location

The towing eye is located in the vehicle tool kit (→ page 222).

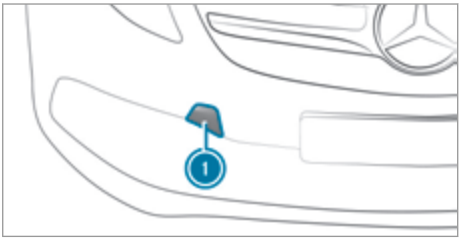
## Fitting/removing the towing eye

**Fitting and removing the front towing eye**

**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.




Fixture for the front towing eye in the bumper

- Take the towing eye and screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit (→ page 222).

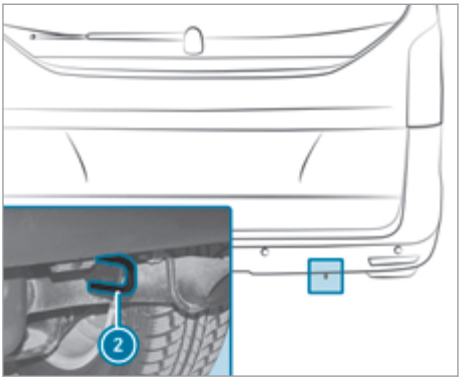
**Fitting**

- Press the arrow on cover (1) and remove cover (1) from the opening.
  You will see the fixture for the towing eye.
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- Insert the screwdriver into the towing eye and tighten the towing eye.
- Stow the screwdriver in the vehicle tool kit.

**Removing**

- Remove the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit.
- Insert the screwdriver into the towing eye and turn the towing eye anti-clockwise.
- Unscrew and remove the towing eye.
- Insert cover (1) with the lug at the top and press it in at the bottom until it engages.
- Stow the towing eye and the screwdriver with the vehicle tool kit.

**Rear towing eye**




Rear towing eye under the bumper

- When towing or tow-starting a vehicle, attach the towing device to rear towing eye (2).
- Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (⟶ page 218).

### Tow starting vehicle (emergency engine start)

- If the drive system does not start, have the vehicle transported to the nearest qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- The drive system cannot be started by tow-starting. Do not attempt to tow-start the vehicle.

## Electrical fuses

### Notes on electrical fuses

**NOTE** Electrical fuses

- Observe the information in the supplement. You may otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

The fuse allocation chart and the information on the fuses can be found in the "Fuse allocation chart" Supplement.

## Vehicle tool kit

### Information on the vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit is in the rear stowage compartment.

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles without a spare wheel are not equipped with a tyre-changing tool.

If your vehicle is equipped with a tyre-change tool kit, you can find it in the vehicle tool kit in the rear stowage compartment.

Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tyre-change tool kits are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

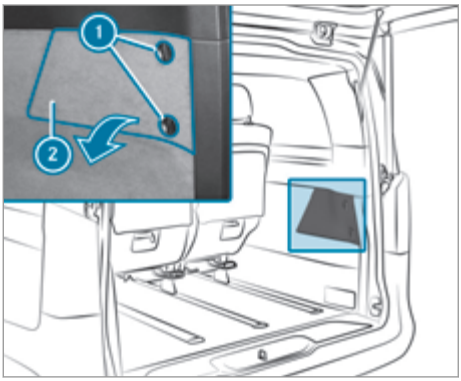
Required tyre-change tool kits may include the following, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel wrench
- Ratchet ring spanner

The jack has a maximum weight of 7.5 kg depending on the vehicle's equipment.
You will find the maximum load capacity of the jack stated on the adhesive label attached to the jack.
The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

## Stowage compartment in the rear

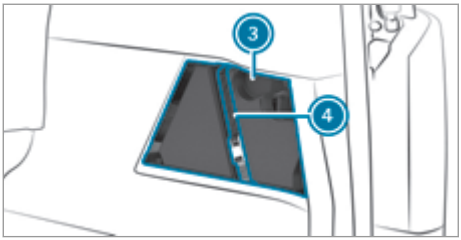
### Opening the stowage compartment




Stowage compartment in the rear on the right-hand side of the vehicle

- If necessary, fold up the rear seat.
- Turn top rotary catch (1) clockwise and bottom rotary catch (1) anti-clockwise.
- Remove cover (2).

### Removing the vehicle tool kit and jack from the tool holder




Stowage compartment with tool holder

- Remove clamping strap (4).
- Lift off tool holder cover (3).
- Carefully pull the vehicle tool kit and jack upwards out of the stowage compartment. Lift the jack slightly before removing it and turn it to a diagonal position in the stowage compartment.

### Stowing the vehicle tool kit and the jack

- Before stowing, wind the jack to the fully closed position and place it so that the handwheel is facing forwards and the plate is facing inwards.
- Place the jack and vehicle tool kit into the tool holder.
- Replace cover (3) of the tool holder.
- Tighten clamping strap (4).

### Closing the stowage compartment

- Put on cover (2).
- Turn top rotary catch (1) anti-clockwise and bottom rotary catch (1) clockwise.
- Fold down the rear seat.

## Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual driving characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate damage to the wheels or tyres. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check if wheels and tyres have been damaged or are no longer functioning properly. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual driving characteristics. If no signs of damage can be detected, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can lead to a loss of tyre pressure.

Look out for the following types of damage, for example:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures in the tyres
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. The tyre tread is no longer able to dissipate water.

This means that in heavy rain or slush the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread.

▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Conduct the following checks regularly on all wheels, at least once a month or as required, e.g. before a long journey or when driving off-road:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 225)
- check the valve caps

  Valves must be protected from moisture and dirt with valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.
- visually inspect the tread depth and the tyre tread across the whole tyre width

  For summer tyres, the minimum tread depth is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

## Information on driving with summer tyres

At temperatures below 10 °C summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

Once you have fitted the summer tyres:

- Check the tyre pressures (→ page 225)
- Restart the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 228)

## Information on M+S tyres

At temperatures below 10 °C use winter tyres or all-season tyres – both are marked with M+S.

Only winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tyres will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to also function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than the maximum design speed of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. You can obtain this at a qualified specialist workshop.

Once you have fitted the winter tyres, take the following measures:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 225)
- restart the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 228)

## Notes on snow chains

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains on the rear wheels.
- ▶ Only fit snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been checked and approved. You can find further information on snow chains recommended for Mercedes-Benz in the wheel and tyre overview at https://www.mercedes-benz.de.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to snow chains breaking

If you drive too fast with snow chains, they can break, injure other persons, and damage the vehicle.

- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible speed for operation with snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information on them at a qualified specialist workshop.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Use snow chains only when the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the applicable regulations before fitting snow chains.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 143). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

## Tyre pressure

### Notes on tyre pressure

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres
- Cause increased tyre damage
- Adversely affect handling characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged.

Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

- ▶ Examine the tyres for foreign objects.
- ▶ Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table in the fuel filler flap and in the tyre pressure tables (→ page 226).

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found inside the flap on the left B-pillar or in the tyre pressure tables (→ page 226).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does

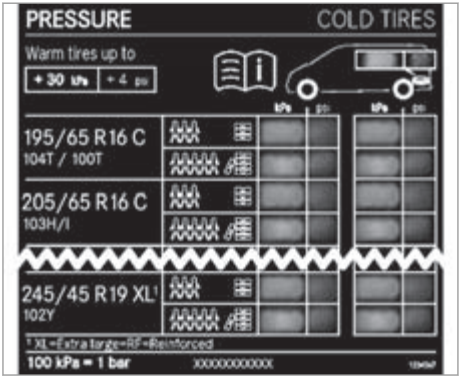
not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

**Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitor:** you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres are:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

### Overview of the tyre pressure table




Additionally, the tyre pressure table may also state tyre pressures for different load conditions. These are defined in the tyre pressure information table as different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ – for more information, please refer to the vehicle's registration documents.

The tyre pressure values given for partly laden vehicles are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort.

You can also use the tyre pressure values for a fully laden vehicle. These are always allowed and permissible. However, in a partially laden vehicle, the ride is not as comfortable and energy consumption is only minimally reduced. In addition, wear is greater in the middle of the tyre tread.

Set the correct tyre pressure before loading the vehicle. Once the vehicle is laden, check the tyre pressures and correct them if necessary.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. The tyres are cold under the following conditions:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

#### Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3,500 kg

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a permissible gross vehicle weight of 3,500 kg
- with a permissible axle load of 1,800 kg on the rear axle
- with a maximum permissible speed limit of 160 km/h
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel and tyre combinations" (⟶ page 234)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi).

| | Partially laden vehicle | | Fully laden vehicle | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tyres/disc wheel | Front axle | Rear axle | Front axle | Rear axle |
| 245/55 R17 XL | 250 kPa (2.5 bar/36 psi) | 250 kPa (2.5 bar/36 psi) | 270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi) | 300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi) |

**Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3,500 kg and air suspension**

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a permissible gross vehicle weight of 3,500 kg
- with a permissible axle load of 1,750 kg on the rear axle
- with a maximum permissible speed limit of 160 km/h
- with air suspension
- the tyres referred to under "Wheel and tyre combinations" (→ page 234)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi).

| | Partially laden vehicle | | Fully laden vehicle | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Tyres/disc wheel** | **Front axle** | **Rear axle** | **Front axle** | **Rear axle** |
| 245/55 R17 XL | 250 kPa (2.5 bar/36 psi) | 250 kPa (2.5 bar/36 psi) | 270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi) | 300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi) |
| 245/50 R18 XL | 260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi) | 260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi) | 280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi) | 290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi) |

## Tyre pressure monitoring system

**Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system**

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

New tyre pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tyres, are automatically taught-in during the first journey they are used.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation (→ page 225).

Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitoring system. If a substantial loss of pressure occurs, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the taught-in reference values. Restart the tyre pressure monitor after adjusting to the cold tyre pressure (→ page 228). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. This will ensure that a warning message will only appear if the tyre pressure drops significantly.

The (!) warning lamp in the instrument cluster displays a detected pressure loss or a malfunction as follows:

- if the (!) warning lamp is lit continuously, the tyre pressure on one or more tyres is significantly too low. The tyre pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the (!) warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.
- a message also appears in the instrument cluster.

**System limits**

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- the tyre pressure has been set incorrectly.
- there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre.
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

If the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may take more than ten minutes for the (!) tyre pressure warning lamp to inform you of the malfunction. When the fault has been rectified, the (!) warning lamp goes out after you have driven for a few minutes.

The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station using a pressure gauge.

The tyre pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown

by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

**Checking the tyre pressure electronically**

**Requirements:**
- The ignition is switched on.

- Press the [⌂] button to call up the list of menus.
- Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select Service.
- Press the [OK] button.
- Press the [▼] or [▲] button to select Tyre pressure.
- Press the [OK] button.
  The display shows the current tyre pressure of each wheel.

If the vehicle was parked for longer than 20 minutes, the Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message appears in the display.

ⓘ Also be sure to observe the notes on tyre pressure (→ page 225).

**Restarting the tyre pressure monitor**

**Requirements**
- The ignition is switched on.
- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 226).

- Press the [⌂] button to call up the list of menus.
- Use the [▼] or [▲] button to select Service.
- Press the [OK] button.
- Use the [▼] or [▲] button to select Tyre pressure.
- Press the [OK] button.
  The display shows the current tyre pressure of each wheel or the Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message.
- Press the [▼] button.
  The Use current pressures as new reference values message is shown in the display.
- **To confirm restart:** press the [OK] button.
  After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values, monitored and displayed.
- **To cancel restart:** press the [⮌] button.
  The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

**Radio equipment approval of the tyre pressure monitoring system**

**Radio equipment approval numbers**

| Country | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|
| Argentina | CNC: H-12336<br>Model: Schrader HSW4 |
| Brazil | MODELO: GG4<br>ANATEL: 0381-13-8001<br>Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário. |

| Country | Radio equipment approval number |
|---|---|
| Jordan | Kingdom of Jordan Type approval for Tyre Pressure Sensor and ECU<br>Manufacturer: Schrader Electronics Ltd.<br>Model: Mercedes HS Snap in 433 MHz<br>Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2013/48<br>Type Approval Number: LPD |
| Morocco | AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC<br>MR7907 ANRT 2013<br>Date d'agrement: 05/03/2013 |
| Moldova | 1024 |
| Philippines | NTC<br>Type Approved.<br>No: ESD-1306995C |
| Singapore | Complies with IDA Standards DA-103365 |
| South Africa | TA-2013/461 |
| United Arab Emirates<br>Abu Dhabi and Dubai | TRA<br>Registered No: ER0104996/13<br>Dealer No: DA0047074/10 |

## Changing a wheel

### Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING** Risk of injury through incorrect sizes of wheels and tyres

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the wheel brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tyres, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

**WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

**NOTE** Vehicle and tyre damage through tyre types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise and consumption could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

▶ Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

**! NOTE** Driving safety put at risk by retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are not checked or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, as previous damage is not always detected during the retread process.

Driving safety cannot, therefore, be guaranteed.

▶ Do not use used tyres when their previous usage is unknown.

**! NOTE** Damage to electronic component parts through the use of tyre-fitting tools

**Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system:** there are electronic component parts in the wheel. Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.

Otherwise, the electronic component parts could be damaged.

▶ Always have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are not being used correctly, can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Observe the following points when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.

  Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Use only tyres and wheels of the same type, design (summer tyres, winter tyres, all-season tyres) and make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size and tread design on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size to this in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

  The use of wheel spacers or brake dust shields is not permitted and results in the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 10 °C use winter tyres or all-season tyres with the M+S marking on all wheels.

  Winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

  If this is below the vehicle's maximum permissible speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 225)
- Tyre pressure table
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (⟶ page 235)

## Notes on changing wheels

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions

may severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

▶ Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so.

## Size categories of wheels

The determined vehicle speed is displayed in the instrument cluster and is important for controlling the driving safety systems and driving systems. The display accuracy of the speedometer and the odometer is legally prescribed. Determining the speed is dependent on the tyre size or the rolling circumference of the tyres. The rim diameter is always specified in inches.

For this reason, the vehicle control units can be coded for the following wheel size categories:

| Wheel size category 1 |
|---|
| 195/65 R 16 C |
| 205/65 R 16 C |
| 225/60 R 16 C |
| 225/55 R 17 C |
| 225/55 R 17 XL |
| 245/45 R 18 XL |

| Wheel size category 2 |
|---|
| 225/55 R 17 XL |
| 235/55 R 17 XL |
| 245/55 R 17 XL |
| 245/45 R 18 XL |

| Wheel size category 2 |
|---|
| 245/50 R 18 XL |
| 245/45 R 19 XL |

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you stay within a wheel size category when changing a tyre. In this way, you avoid recoding the control units.

Due to the legally prescribed accuracy of the speedometer and odometer displays, the following tyres are not permitted for taxis and hire cars:

- Wheel size category 1
  - 195/65 R16C
- Wheel size category 2
  - 225/55 R17XL
  - 245/45 R18XL

If the wheel size category changes, you must have your vehicle's control units recoded at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Information on the direction of the tyres' rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may also fit a spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the spare wheel.

## Information on storing wheels

Observe the following when storing wheels:

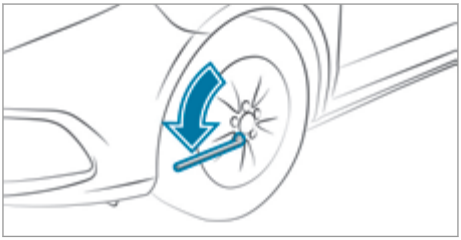
- Wheels that have been removed should be stored in a cool, dry and, if possible, dark place.
- Protect the tyres from oil, grease and fuel.

## Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

**Requirements**

- The tyre-change tool kit is available.
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

- Apply the parking brake.
- Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- Shift the transmission to position P.
- Switch off the drive system.
- Make sure that the drive system cannot be started.
- **On level terrain:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel to be changed.
- **On slight inclines:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the wheels on the front and rear axles opposite the wheel to be changed.



- If included in the vehicle equipment, take the tyre-change tool kit out of the vehicle tool kit (→ page 223).
- If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel bracket (→ page 235).
- If necessary, remove the wheel cover.
- Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel nuts/bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the wheel bolts/nuts completely.
- Raise the vehicle (→ page 232).

## Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

**WARNING** Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

**WARNING** Risk of injury from vehicle tipping

On slopes, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- Never change a wheel on a slope.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**NOTE** Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

- The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.

**Requirements:**

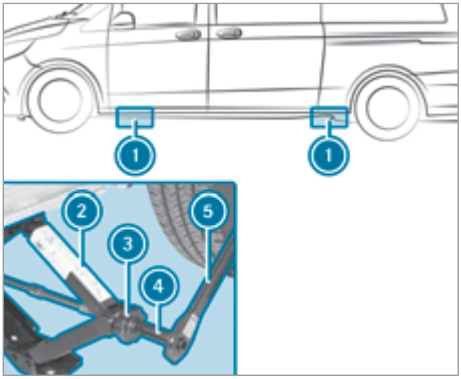
- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is prepared for changing a wheel (→ page 231).

Important notes on using the jack:

- Only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and is not suitable for carrying out maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing a wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load bearing and non-slip underlay.
- The base of the jack is positioned vertically under the jack support point.

Safety instructions while the vehicle is raised:

- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie underneath the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors.




Jacking points (1) (rubber stoppers) are located behind the front wheel arches and in front of the rear wheel arches.

- Place jack (2) beneath corresponding jack support point (1).
- Turn handwheel (3) until the plate of jack (2) sits securely on jack support point (1).
- Ensure that the base of jack (2) is positioned vertically under jacking point (1).
- Assemble adapter (4) and ratchet (5) from the vehicle tool kit.
- Place adapter (4) and ratchet (5) on the hexagon nut of jack (2) so that the lettering AUF/UP is visible.
- Turn ratchet wrench (5) in the AUF/UP direction until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
  When doing so, jack (2) may move to one of the side support surfaces.

## Removing a wheel

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is raised (⟶ page 232).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

**NOTE** Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- Remove the wheel.

## Fitting a new wheel

**Requirements**

- The wheel is removed (⟶ page 233).

**WARNING** Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

**WARNING** Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- Observe the information on the choice of tyres (⟶ page 229).
- Observe the instructions and safety notes on changing a wheel (⟶ page 229).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts or wheel nuts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.

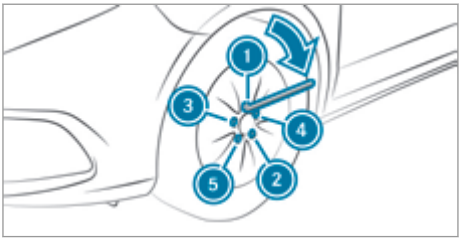
## Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

**Requirements:**
- The new wheel has been fitted (⟶ page 233).




- ▶ Place the adapter and the ratchet on the hexagon head nut of the jack such that the lettering AB/DOWN is visible.
- ▶ **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet of the jack anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (1 to 5) and to a maximum of 180 Nm.
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

**Vehicles with the tyre pressure monitor system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

- ▶ Retighten the wheel bolts to the specified tightening torque after the vehicle has been driven 50 km.

ⓘ When using a wheel or spare wheel with a new or newly painted disk wheel, have the wheel bolts or wheel nuts retightened again after approximately 1,000 to 5,000 km. Observe the specified tightening torque.

## Information on wheel and tyre combinations

### General notes

Information on tyres, wheels and permissible combinations can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The smaller the cross-section of a tyre of a specific wheel size, the worse the driving comfort on poor road surfaces. Ride and damping comfort are reduced and the risk increases that when you drive over obstacles, damage to wheels and tyres may result.

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (⟶ page 231). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. Driving safety systems and driving systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off.

You will find a table with the recommended tyre pressures for various vehicle loads inside the flap on the left B-pillar or under "Tyre pressure tables" (⟶ page 226).

Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold.

Observe the following notes:

- always fit the vehicle with tyres of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- always fit the same type of wheels on your vehicle at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres)

You can obtain information about tyres that have been specially designed and approved for your vehicle from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ⓘ Not all wheel/tyre combinations can be fitted at the factory in all countries.

**Tyres**
**R17**

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| 245/55 R17 XL 106H | 7 J x 17 H2 ET 51 |

**R18 (only vehicles with air suspension and a permissible axle load of 1750 kg on the rear axle).**

| Tyres | Light-alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| 245/50 R18 XL 104H | 7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 52 |

## Spare wheel

### Notes on the emergency spare wheel and spare wheel

**Spare wheel:** wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the type of tyre correspond to the other fitted wheels.

A fitted spare wheel changes the driving characteristics and bears risks.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

Driving with the spare wheel fitted can severely impair the vehicle's driving characteristics.

To avoid risks, observe the following points:

- Drive carefully
- Never fit more than one spare wheel which is different from the wheel to be replaced.
- Only use the spare wheel for a short period of time.
- Change a spare wheel which is of a different size at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Be sure to pay attention to the correct wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the tyre type.

- When using a spare wheel (which is different from the wheel to be replaced) a top speed of 80 km/h must not be exceeded.
- The tyre pressure of the spare wheel must be checked before starting a journey .
- Have the emergency spare wheel replaced by a qualified specialist workshop.

The following should be checked regularly, particularly prior to long journeys:

- the secure positioning of the spare tyre
- the tyre pressure of the spare wheel (adjust the tyre pressure if necessary) (⟶ page 226)
- the fastenings of the spare wheel bracket

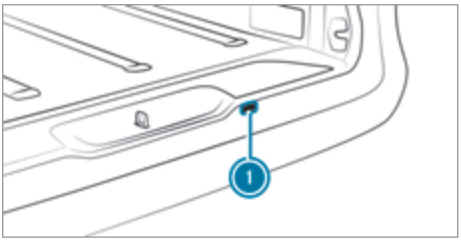
The spare wheel is located in a spare wheel bracket under the rear of the vehicle.

Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

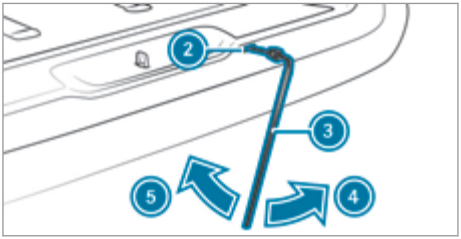
ⓘ If you have fitted a spare wheel, the tyre pressure monitor will not function for this wheel. The spare wheel is not equipped with a sensor for monitoring tyre pressure.

### Fitting/removing the spare wheel

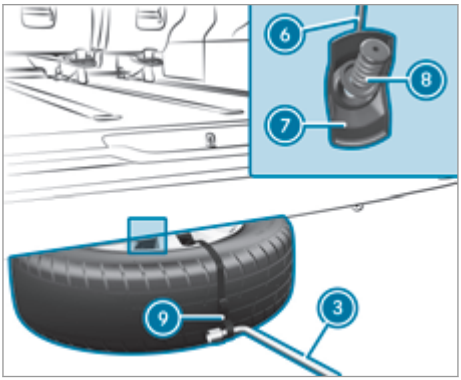
**Removing the spare wheel under the rear of the vehicle**




- Take the wheel wrench and auxiliary tool for the spare wheel lifter out of the vehicle tool kit .
- Carefully prise off cover cap (1) with a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver. Be careful not to damage the paintwork or the covering cap when doing so.




- Push auxiliary tool (2) through the opening into the winch guide.
- Attach wheel wrench (3) to auxiliary tool (2) for the spare wheel lifter.
- Turn wheel wrench (3) in the direction of arrow (5) until you feel resistance or until the friction clutch of the winch overwinds.
  The spare wheel is lowered.




- Hook wheel wrench (3) into loop of extraction device (9) on the spare wheel.
- Pull the spare wheel from under the vehicle with wheel wrench (3).
- Press cable (6) downwards and hold spring (8) at an angle against wheel gripper (7).
  Wheel gripper (7) is released.
- Remove extraction device (9) from the wheel and store it in a safe place.
- Pull wheel gripper (7) out of the wheel brace.

**Fitting the spare wheel under the rear of the vehicle**

- Take wheel wrench (3) and auxiliary tool (2) for the spare wheel lifter out of the vehicle tool kit .
- Place the wheel on the ground with the wheel brace pointing upwards.
- Guide wheel gripper (7) at an angle on wire (6) from above into the wheel brace.
- Secure extraction device (9) to the wheel.
- Slide the wheel slightly under the vehicle.
- Attach wheel wrench (3) to auxiliary tool (2) for the spare wheel lifter.
- Turn wheel wrench (3) in the direction of arrow (4) until you feel resistance and the friction clutch of the winch overwinds in jerks.
  The wheel is firmly secured to the underside of the vehicle.
- Pull wheel wrench (3) and auxiliary tool (2) for the spare wheel lifter out of the opening for the winch.
- Close the winch opening with covering cap (1).
- Stow wheel wrench (3) and auxiliary tool (2) for the spare wheel lifter in the vehicle tool kit.

## Information on the technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The given data only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Only for certain countries:** you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

## On-board electronics

### Notes on work on the engine electronics

**NOTE** Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Two-way radios

#### Installation notes for two-way radios

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING** Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is true in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

**NOTE** Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved aerial positions.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles - EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment) when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the fittings. Observe the manufacturer's supplements during installation.

#### Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission outputs (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table:

**Frequency band and maximum transmission output**

| Frequency band | Maximum transmission output |
|---|---|
| Short wave<br>3 – 54 MHz | 100 W |
| 4 m waveband<br>74 – 88 MHz | 30 W |
| 2 m waveband<br>144 – 174 MHz | 50 W |
| Trunked radio system/Tetra<br>380 – 460 MHz | 10 W |

| Frequency band | Maximum transmission output |
|---|---|
| 70 cm waveband<br>420 – 450 MHz | 35 W |
| Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G) | 10 W |

The following devices can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

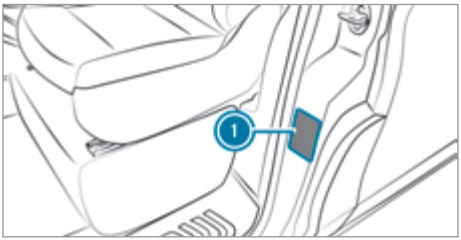
- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 – 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

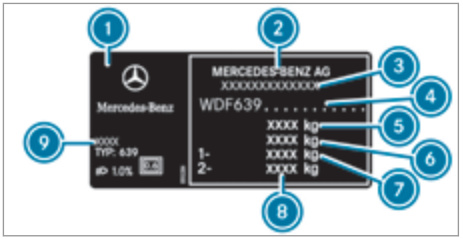
## Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number

### Vehicle identification plate




Vehicle identification plate (1) is on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

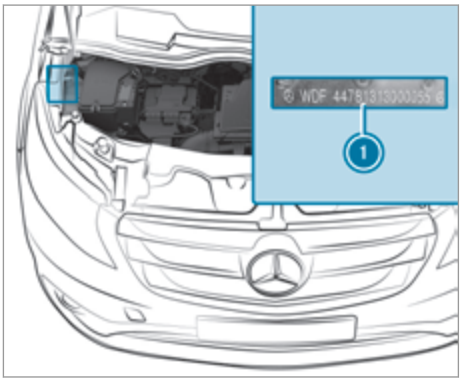
ⓘ The data is vehicle-specific and can differ from that shown. Always observe the specifications on your vehicle's identification plate.




Example: vehicle identification plate

(1) Vehicle identification plate
(2) Vehicle manufacturer
(3) EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
(4) VIN (vehicle identification number)
(5) Permissible gross mass (kg)
(6) Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg) (for specific countries only)
(7) Permissible front axle load (kg)
(8) Permissible rear axle load (kg)
(9) Paint code

### Engraved VIN in the engine compartment




VIN (1) is engraved into the longitudinal member in the engine compartment next to the fuse box.

### Electric motor number

The electric motor number is attached to the bottom of the electric motor. You can obtain further information from a qualified specialist workshop.

## Operating fluids and capacities

### Notes on operating fluids

**WARNING** Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution due to disposing of operating fluids in a non-environmentally responsible manner

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- lubricants
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerants

Only use products which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz guarantee or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids at https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com (by entering the designation)
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Additives (special additives) for approved operating fluids are neither required nor permitted. Additives can cause engine damage and must therefore not be added to the operating fluids.

The use of additives is always the responsibility of the vehicle operator. The use of additives may result in the restriction or loss of your warranty claims.

### Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 239).

**WARNING** Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

**NOTE** Damage to paint, plastic or rubber by brake fluid

There is a risk of damage to property if brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber.

- If paint, plastic or rubber comes into contact with brake fluid, rinse with water immediately.

Observe the notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care (→ page 209).

Have the brake fluid renewed every two years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Information on brake fluid is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 331.0
  - at https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

## Coolant

### Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 239).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

**! NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only add coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - at https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

**! NOTE** Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz .
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

**! NOTE** Paintwork damage due to coolant

- ▶ Do not spill coolant on painted surfaces.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Note the proportion of anti-corrosion agent/antifreeze in the engine cooling system within the following temperature ranges:

- at least 50% (antifreeze protection up to about -37 °C)
- maximum 55% (antifreeze protection up to -45 °C)

## Windscreen washer fluid

### Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 239).

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that windscreen washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

**! NOTE** Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

**! NOTE** Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- ▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may give a false reading.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the anti-freeze container.

Mix the washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

## Refrigerant

### Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 239).

ⓘ Your vehicle's climate control system may be filled with the refrigerant R134a. The refrigerant R134a contains fluorinated greenhouse gas.

**NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect refrigerant

If an incorrect refrigerant is used, this can damage the climate control system.

- Use only the refrigerant R-134a or the PAG oil approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- The approved PAG oil must not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant.

Maintenance work, such as topping up the refrigerant or replacing components, may be carried out only by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE standard J639, must be adhered to.

Have all work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The information label for the refrigerant type used can be found on the radiator cross-member.

Example: refrigerant information label

1. Warning symbols
2. Refrigerant capacity
3. Applicable standards
4. PAG oil part number
5. Refrigerant type

Warning symbols ① refer to the following:

- Potential dangers
- The performance of maintenance work at a qualified specialist workshop

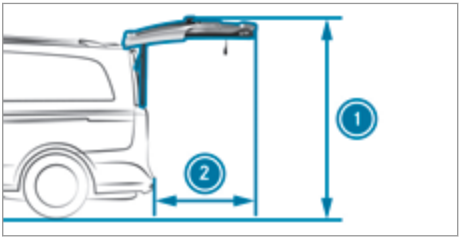
# Vehicle data

## Information on vehicle dimensions

The following section contains important technical data for your vehicle. Your vehicle documents contain further vehicle-specific and equipment-dependent technical data such as vehicle dimensions and weights.

The values specified may vary as a result of the following variables:

- tyres
- loading
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment




### Opening range

| All models | |
|---|---|
| ① Height of the tailgate when opened | 2153 mm |
| ② Opening range of the tailgate | 1047 mm |

### Vehicle dimensions

| All models | |
|---|---|
| **Vehicle length** | |
| Long version | 5140 mm |
| Extra-long body | 5370 mm |
| **Vehicle width** | |
| Including outside mirrors | 2249 mm |
| Excluding outside mirrors | 1928 mm |
| **Load width** | 1205 mm |

| All models | |
|---|---|
| **Vehicle height** | |
| Long version | 1912 mm |
| Extra-long body | 1913 mm |
| **Loading height** | |
| Long version | 1326 mm |
| Extra-long body | 1297 mm |
| **Wheelbase** | |
| Long version | 3200 mm |
| Extra-long body | 3430 mm |

## Technical data on the high-voltage battery

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

**Energy content and charging times of high-voltage battery types**

| High-voltage battery | 90 kWh |
|---|---|
| Type | Lithium-ion |
| Energy content of the battery (NEDC) | xx kWh |
| Charging time – mode 4<br>optionally with up to 110 kW charging capacity | approx. 45 min |
| Charging time – mode 3<br>with 11 kW charging capacity | approx. 10 h |

Charging time – mode 3 applies to alternating current charging from 0% to 100% of the usable battery capacity.

Charging time – mode 4 applies to direct current charging from 10% to 80% of the usable battery capacity.

The lower the ambient temperature, the longer the charging time. In addition to the ambient temperature and the battery charge status, charging capacity determines the charging time. Charging capacity depends on supply voltage, current intensity and the type of power supply.

# Lashing points and carrier systems

## Loading capacity of the lashing points and tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on securing loads (⟶ page 198).

Nominal tensile load is the maximum permissible pulling force on the lashing point.

### Guide rails

The nominal tensile load of the lashing points of a guide rail is 350 daN if you observe the following:

- the load on the load compartment floor is secured to two lashing points on the rail
- the distance to the nearest load-securing point on the same rail is approximately 1 m

## Information about roof luggage racks

Observe the notes on the carrier systems (⟶ page 203).

**! NOTE** Risk of accident if the maximum permissible roof load is exceeded

If the weight of the roof luggage, including the roof luggage rack, exceeds the maximum permissible roof load, there is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Ensure that the weight of the roof luggage and roof luggage rack does not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.
- ▶ Arrange the supporting feet of the roof luggage rack at an even distance from each other.
- ▶ Install the basic carrier bars for rail in front of and behind the mid-section support.

**Maximum roof load / pairs of roof rack supports**

| Maximum roof load | Minimum number of pairs of supports |
|---|---|
| 150 kg | 3 |

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area.

If the roof luggage rack is shorter, reduce the load proportionately. The maximum load per pair of roof rack supports is 50 kg. The maximum load of basic carrier bars for rail is 100 kg.

The driving, braking and steering characteristics of the vehicle will change with the type of load, the weight and the centre of gravity of the load. Comply with the loading guidelines and further information about load distribution (→ page 197).

# Display messages

## Introduction

### Notes on display messages

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to an instrument cluster malfunction

In the event of a failure or malfunction of the instrument cluster, you will not recognise limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety. This may impair operating safety.

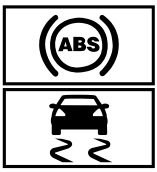
- Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

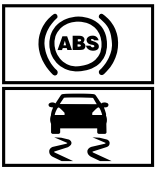
The on-board computer shows messages and warnings from specific systems on the instrument cluster display. Ensure that your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the display.

### Calling up saved display messages

## Safety systems

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  inoperative See Owner's Manual | * ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are unavailable due to a malfunction.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.<br>**WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning<br>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>currently unavailable<br>See Owner's Manual | * ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are temporarily unavailable.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.<br>The on-board electrical system voltage may be insufficient, for example.<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning<br>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Drive on carefully and, on a suitable stretch of road, make some slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h.<br>▶ Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational.<br>If the display message continues to be shown:<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual | * The front passenger airbag is disabled while the vehicle is in motion even though an adult or a person with a corresponding build is occupying the front passenger seat.<br>If additional forces are applied to the seat or the front passenger is not sitting on the seat surface properly (⟶ page 33), the weight the system detects may be too low.<br>⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled<br>If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.<br>A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard.<br>▶ Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.<br>▶ Ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.<br>▶ Switch off the ignition.<br>▶ The front passenger must get out of the vehicle.<br>▶ Make sure that the front passenger seat is unoccupied, close the front passenger door and switch on the ignition.<br>▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console and the display messages.<br>▶ With the seat unoccupied and the ignition switched on, check the following:<br>• The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is lit, the automatic front passenger airbag actuation has disabled the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 33).<br>• The display must not show the messages Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual.<br>▶ Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed.<br>▶ Ensure that the display does not show either of the two display messages about the front passenger airbag.<br>If these conditions are met, the front passenger seat can be occupied again.<br>If these conditions are not met, the automatic front passenger airbag actuation is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br>Further information on airbag shutoff can be found under "Automatic front passenger airbag actuation" (⟶ page 33). |
| Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual | * The front passenger airbag is enabled while the vehicle is in motion although:<br>• the front passenger seat is occupied by a child in a child restraint system or a person of small stature.<br>or<br>• the front passenger seat is not occupied.<br>The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled<br>If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|

indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

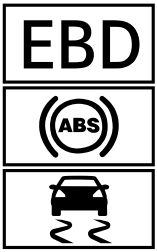
Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition.
- ▶ Open the front passenger door.
- ▶ Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Make sure there are no objects applying additional weight to the seat.
  The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the vehicle occupant's weight on the front passenger seat as greater than it actually is.
- ▶ Make sure that the front passenger seat is unoccupied, close the front passenger door and switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console and the display.
- ▶ With the seat unoccupied and the ignition switched on, check the following:
  - The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is lit, the automatic front passenger airbag actuation has disabled the front passenger airbag.
  - The display must not show the messages Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual.
- ▶ Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed.
- ▶ Ensure that the display does not show either of the two display messages about the front passenger airbag.

If these conditions are met, the front passenger seat can be occupied again. Observe the notes on seat occupancy recognition and the result of the classification of the automatic front passenger airbag actuation (⟶ page 33).

If these conditions are not met, the automatic front passenger airbag actuation is malfunctioning.

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.<br>or<br>▶ Seat a person of small stature on a suitable rear seat.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br>Further information on airbag shutoff can be found under "Automatic front passenger airbag actuation" (⟶ page 33). |
| Check brake pad wear | * The brakepads have reached their wear limit.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Check brake fluid level | * There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level<br>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. |
|  <br>inoperative See Owner's Manual | * EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. This means that ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are also unavailable.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning<br>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>inoperative See Owner's Manual | * ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock up at an early stage in the event of maximum full-stop braking, for example.<br>This will severely impair steerability and braking. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning<br>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.<br>Self-diagnosis is not yet complete, for example.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock up at an early stage in the event of maximum full-stop braking, for example.<br>This will severely impair steerability and braking. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.<br>**WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning<br>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h.<br>The functions mentioned above will be available again when the display message goes out.<br>If the display message continues to be shown:<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| <br>Release parking brake | * The red (P) indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>You are driving with the parking brake applied or performing emergency braking using the parking brake.<br>▶ Release the parking brake (⟶ page 140). |
| <br>Parking brake See Owner's Manual | * The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up and the red (P) indicator lamp is off.<br>The parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. after the 12-V-on-board electrical system battery has been disconnected. .<br>**Releasing the parking brake:**<br>▶ Switch the ignition off and back on again.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal and briefly pull the handle of the parking brake (⟶ page 140).<br>▶ After around ten seconds, push down the handle of the parking brake. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | If the yellow (P) warning lamp is off:<br>▶ Release the parking brake.<br><br>If the yellow (P) warning lamp remains lit:<br>▶ Do not drive on.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.<br>▶ Shift the transmission to P.<br>▶ Turn the front wheels towards the kerb.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>* The yellow (P) warning lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp light up.<br>The parking brake is malfunctioning.<br>**Releasing the parking brake:**<br>▶ Switch the ignition off and back on again.<br>▶ Release the parking brake.<br><br>If the parking brake still cannot be released:<br>▶ Do not drive on.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>* The red (P) indicator lamp flashes and the yellow (P) warning lamp lights up.<br>The parking brake is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Switch the ignition off and back on again.<br>▶ Release or apply the parking brake.<br><br>If the red (P) indicator lamp continues flashing:<br>▶ Do not drive on.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.<br>▶ Shift the transmission to P.<br>▶ Turn the front wheels towards the kerb.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Depress brake pedal to release | * The red (P) indicator lamp lights up.<br>You have tried to release the parking brake without depressing the brake pedal.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal.<br>▶ To release, pull the handle on the parking brake. |
| PRE-SAFE inoperative<br>See Owner's Manual | * Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br><br>Information on these functions can be found under "PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)" (→ page 36). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop | * The restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.<br>⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning<br>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.<br>You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.<br>▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ After an accident, switch off the ignition immediately.<br>Further information on the restraint system and its components can be found under "Occupant safety". |
| <br>Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example) | * The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.<br>⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning<br>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.<br>You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.<br>▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ After an accident, switch off the ignition immediately.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| <br>Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example) | * The corresponding window airbag is malfunctioning. In addition, the warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag<br>The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident.<br>▶ Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

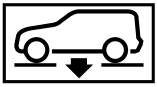
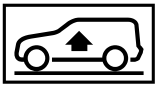
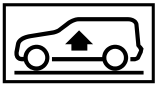
## Driving systems

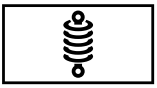
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | * For certain countries only: the maximum permissible speed has been exceeded.<br>▶ Drive more slowly. |
| <br>ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative | * ATTENTION ASSIST has failed.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! | * Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ If necessary, take a break.<br>On long journeys, take regular and timely breaks that allow you to rest properly. |
| Active Distance Assist --- km/h | * An activation condition for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has not been fulfilled.<br>▶ Comply with the activation conditions for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 148). |
| Active Distance Assist Off | * Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been deactivated (⟶ page 148).<br>In the event of a deactivation not initiated by the driver, a warning tone sounds as well. |
| Active Distance Assist inoperative | * A warning tone also sounds. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. In addition, BAS may have failed.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active Distance Assist and Limiter inoperative | * A warning tone also sounds. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the limiter are malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active Distance Assist suspended | * You are accelerating. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not intervene for the duration of the acceleration process.<br>▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.<br>Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be activated again. |
| Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * A warning tone also sounds.<br>Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been switched off and is temporarily non-operational.<br>The following causes are possible:<br>• The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.<br>• The radar sensor system is temporarily non-operational, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation close to TV or radio transmitting stations or other sources of radiation.<br>• The system is outside the operating temperature range.<br>• The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be operational again.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.<br>▶ Restart the drive system. |
| Active Distance Assist available again | * Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again following temporary non-availability. You can now switch Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC on again (⟶ page 149). |
| Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual | * Active Brake Assist is unavailable due to a malfunction.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual | * Active Brake Assist is temporarily non-operational.<br>The following causes are possible:<br>• The sensors in the front bumper are dirty.<br>• The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.<br>• The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation.<br>• The system is outside the operating temperature range.<br>• The on-board electrical system voltage is too low.<br>If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Active Brake Assist will be operational again.<br>If the display message does not go out:<br>▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.<br>▶ Switch off the drive system.<br>▶ Clean the sensors in the front bumper (⟶ page 210).<br>▶ Restart the drive system. |
| Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual | * A warning tone also sounds.<br>At least one of the following driving systems or driving safety systems is temporarily non-operational or operational only on a restricted basis:<br>• Active Brake Assist<br>• Blind Spot Assist<br>• Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC<br>• Recuperation level D AUTO |

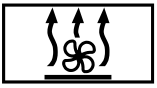
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | The following causes are possible:<br>• The sensors in the radiator grille and/or in the bumpers are dirty.<br>• The function of the driving system or driving safety system is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.<br>If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and the driving systems or driving safety systems will be operational again.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.<br>▶ Switch off the drive system.<br>▶ Clean the sensors in the following places:<br>• In the radiator grille<br>• In the front bumper<br>• In the rear bumper<br>▶ Restart the drive system. |
| Limiter - - - km/h | * The limiter cannot be activated while you have the accelerator pedal depressed beyond the point of resistance (kickdown).<br>▶ If conditions permit, drive at a speed greater than 30 km/h and store the speed. |
| Limiter passive | * You have the accelerator pedal depressed beyond the point of resistance. Whilst you are accelerating, the limiter does not control your speed.<br>▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The limiter will be reactivated and will limit your speed. |
| Cruise control - - - km/h | * An activation condition for cruise control has not been met.<br>For example, you are aiming to store a speed below 30 km/h.<br>▶ If conditions permit, drive at a speed greater than 30 km/h and store the speed.<br>▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (⟶ page 146). |
| Cruise control and Limiter inoperative | * A warning tone also sounds. Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Blind Spot Assist inoperative | * Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Blind Spot Assist is temporarily non-operational. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | The following causes are possible:<br>• The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.<br>• The radar sensor system is temporarily non-operational, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation close to TV or radio transmitting stations or other sources of radiation.<br>• The system is outside the operating temperature range.<br>If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Lane Keeping Assist will be operational again.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.<br>▶ Switch off the drive system.<br>▶ Restart the drive system. |
| Active Parking Assist cancelled | * An acoustic signal sounds as well. The active parking assistance systems have been cancelled and Active Parking Assist will automatically be aborted. You have touched the steering wheel, for example, or have driven at too high a speed.<br>▶ Steer and brake manually.<br>▶ Repeat the parking procedure if necessary. Comply with the deactivation conditions (⟶ page 156). |
| Active Parking Assist inoperative | * PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning or defective.<br>▶ Comply with the instructions and aids in "Function of PARKTRONIC"(⟶ page 152).<br>▶ If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop:<br>* Active Parking Assist is not available or is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Switch off the ignition.<br>▶ Restart the drive system.<br>If the display message continues to be displayed, or if the display does not show the P symbol:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Lane Keeping Assist inoperative | * Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Lane Keeping Assist has been switched off and is temporarily non-operational.<br>The following causes are possible:<br>• The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision.<br>• Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog.<br>• Lane markings are absent for a long period of time.<br>• The lane markings are worn, dark or covered by dirt or snow, for example. |

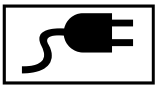
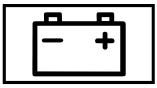
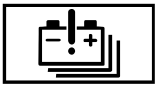
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Lane Keeping Assist will be operational again.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.<br>▶ Clean the windscreen. |
| Traffic Sign Assist inoperative | * Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Traffic Sign Assist has been switched off and is temporarily non-operational.<br>The following causes are possible:<br>• The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision.<br>• Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog.<br>If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Traffic Sign Assist will be operational again.<br>If the display message does not go out:<br>▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.<br>▶ Clean the windscreen. |
| HOLD<br>Off | * The HOLD function has been deactivated. The vehicle has started skidding.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Switch the HOLD function on again later (⟶ page 151).<br>* The HOLD function has been deactivated. An activation condition will no longer be met when the brake pedal is depressed.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Check the activation conditions of the HOLD function (⟶ page 151). |
|  <br>Lowering | * The vehicle level may be lowered for the following reasons:<br>• You have selected a different drive program.<br>• You have exceeded the speed limit. |
|  <br>Vehicle rising | * The vehicle level may be raised for the following reasons:<br>• You have selected a different drive program.<br>• You have fallen below the speed limit. |
|  <br>Compressor is cooling | * Due to frequent level changes within a short space of time, the compressor first needs to cool down to enable the selected driving level to be set.<br>When the compressor has cooled down, the vehicle will continue rising to the selected vehicle level. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Drive on in a manner appropriate for the current level. Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance. |
|  Malfunction See Owner's Manual | * AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.<br>! **NOTE** The tyres on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements<br>▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds.<br>▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible.<br>▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 80 km/h.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

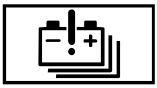
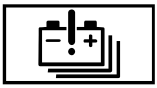
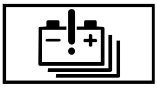
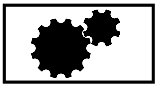
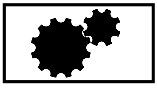
## Climate control

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| inoperative HV battery charging incomplete | * The high-voltage battery is charging. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on.<br>▶ Wait until the charging process has achieved a minimum charge. |
| inoperative Charge HV battery | * The charge level of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on.<br>▶ Charge the high-voltage battery. |
| Pre-entry climate control (via key) available again after engine start | * You have attempted to switch on pre-entry climate control more than three times with the engine switched off.<br>▶ Let the drive system run for ten seconds.<br>Pre-entry climate control is operational again. |
|  Pre-entry climate control (via key) inoperative HV-battery low | * The charge level of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on.<br>▶ Charge the high-voltage battery.<br>When the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged, pre-entry climate control will be operational again. |

## Drive system

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Maximum speed exceeded Reduce speed | * The vehicle has exceeded the maximum permissible speed.<br>▶ Slow the vehicle to the maximum permissible speed in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>You could otherwise damage the drive system. |
|  <br>Charger cable connected | * You cannot pull away while the charging cable is connected.<br>▶ Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle. |
|  <br>12 V battery See Owner's Manual | * The drive system is off and the charge level is too low.<br>▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.<br>To charge the battery:<br>▶ Charge the battery when stationary. |
| <br>Reserve level Charge high-voltage battery | * The charge level of the high-voltage battery has reached the reserve level.<br>▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 131). |
|  <br>Battery capacity too low. Stop charge immediately | * The charge level of the high-voltage battery is so low that driving is no longer possible.<br>▶ Park the vehicle and charge the high-voltage battery. |
| Without starting engine again, consult workshop | * The drive system cannot be restarted due to a malfunction.<br>▶ Without switching off the drive system, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. |
| Vehicle not currently being charged Charging station fault | * A malfunction has occurred in the charging station or the RFID card is not recognised.<br>▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station.<br>or<br>▶ Have the RFID card checked to ensure it is working properly. |
| Charging method currently unavailable Please try again or change charging method | * A temporary malfunction has occurred in the charging station.<br>▶ Wait until the malfunction has passed.<br>or<br>▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station. |
| Charging fault Please change charging method See Owner's Manual | * The charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Not possible to unlock charging cable See Owner's Manual | * The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the charging station's socket.<br>▶ Press the EMERGENCY OFF switch on the charging station.<br>If the charging cable connector cannot be removed after that:<br>▶ Request service personnel from the operator of the charging station via the emergency call button attached to the charging station or the emergency call numbers. |
| <br>Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual | * The drive system is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Have the vehicle transported only using a transporter or trailer. |
| <br>Acoustic presence indicator inoperative | * The sound generator (acoustic vehicle alerting system) is malfunctioning. No driving noises are being produced. As a result, your vehicle may not be heard by other road users in certain situations.<br>▶ Drive with particular care.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Reduced output See Owner's Manual | * The drive system is outside the operating temperature range, e.g. due to extreme outside temperatures.<br>Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow reduced power warning lamp is lit.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>Once the operating conditions return to normal, the full output will be available again.<br>* The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently.<br>Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow reduced power warning lamp is lit.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Charge the high-voltage battery immediately.<br>* If the drive system power output is still reduced, there is a fault in the drive system.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible | * The high-voltage battery has overheated. There is a risk of fire.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out.<br>▶ Do not drive on.<br>▶ If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Malfunction | * The drive system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>* There is a serious malfunction if the display message and warning tone are repeated at short intervals. You must stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions because the drive system is automatically deactivated.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Switch off the ignition and consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>High-voltage battery overheated. Stop now, outside if possible. | * The high-voltage battery has overheated. There is a risk of fire.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out.<br>▶ Do not drive on.<br>▶ If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire. |
|  <br>Malfunction Visit workshop | * The drive system is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Stop Switch engine off | * The drive system is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving!<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Malfunction Visit workshop | * The drive system is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| High-voltage battery maintenance required urgently. No start in approx. XXX km (yellow display message) | * The high-voltage battery requires maintenance (→ page 204).<br>Otherwise, it will no longer be possible to start the engine after the remaining distance displayed has been covered.<br>▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| High-voltage battery maintenance required urgently. No start in approx. XXX km (red display message) | * The high-voltage battery requires maintenance (→ page 204).<br>Otherwise, it will no longer be possible to start the engine after the remaining distance displayed has been covered. |

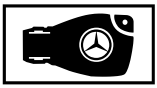
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| High-voltage battery maintenance required urgently. Without engine restart, consult workshop | * The high-voltage battery requires maintenance (⟶ page 204).<br>Otherwise, you will generally not be able to restart the drive system once you switch it off.<br>▶ Without switching off the drive system, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. |

## Tyres

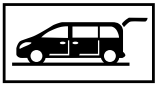
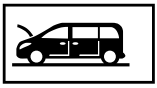
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Rectify tyre pressure | * The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great.<br>▶ Check the tyre pressure at the next opportunity .<br>▶ Correct the tyre pressure as necessary.<br>▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 228). |
| Check tyre(s) | * A warning tone also sounds.<br>The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure<br>• The tyres can burst.<br>• The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.<br>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.<br>You could then lose control of the vehicle.<br>▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures.<br>▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.<br>▶ Check the tyres. If necessary, replace the wheel (⟶ page 231).<br>▶ Check the tyre pressure. Correct the tyre pressure as necessary . |
| Warning tyre defect | * The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre<br>• The tyres can overheat and cause a fire.<br>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.<br>You could then lose control of the vehicle.<br>▶ Do not drive on with a flat tyre. |

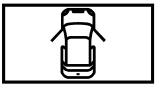
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Observe the notes on flat tyres.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.<br>▶ Check the tyres. If necessary, replace the wheel (→ page 231). |
| | * Due to a source of radio interference, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily malfunctioning.<br>The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. |
| Wheel sensor(s) missing | * There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of at least one tyre. The display is not showing any pressure value for the tyre in question.<br>▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No wheel sensors | * The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated.<br>▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.<br>The tyre pressure monitoring system will switch on after a few minutes of driving. |
| Tyre pressure monitor inoperative | * The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Key

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Replace key | * The key needs to be replaced.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Vehicle

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  | * The tailgate is open.<br>▶ Close the tailgate. |
|  | * A warning tone also sounds. The bonnet is open.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked<br>The bonnet may open and block your view. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Never release the bonnet when driving.<br>▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.<br>▶ Close the bonnet. |
|  | * In addition, a warning tone sounds during the trip.<br>The display shows the open door or doors.<br>▶ Close all the doors. |
| <br>Top up washer fluid | * The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.<br>▶ Top up the washer fluid (⟶ page 207). |
| <br>Power steering malfunction See Owner's Manual | * A warning tone also sounds. The power assistance for the steering could be malfunctioning. You may need to steer more forcefully.<br>▶ Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately. |
| Telephone No service | * Your vehicle is outside the transmission and receiver range of the mobile phone network provider. |
| To start engine, shift to either P or N | * You have attempted to start the drive system in transmission position R or D.<br>▶ Shift the transmission to position P or N. |
| Auxiliary battery malfunction | * The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position | * You have tried to shift the transmission to position D, R or N without applying the brake.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal. |
| Apply brake to select R | * You have tried to shift the transmission to position R without applying the brake.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal.<br>▶ Select transmission position R. |
| N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling | * A warning tone also sounds. While the vehicle is rolling or driving, the transmission was shifted to position N.<br>▶ To stop, depress the brake pedal and, when the vehicle is at a standstill, shift the transmission to position P.<br>▶ To continue your journey, shift the transmission to position R or D. |
| Risk of vehicle rolling Vehicle not in P | * A warning tone also sounds. The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position N, R or D. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Shift the transmission to position P.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. |
| Without changing gear, consult workshop | * A warning tone also sounds. You can no longer change the transmission position due to a malfunction.<br>If transmission position D has been selected:<br>▶ Without changing the transmission position, consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>If transmission position P, R or N has been selected:<br>▶ Inform a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Reversing not poss. Consult workshop | * The transmission is malfunctioning. Transmission position R cannot be selected.<br>▶ Inform a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Transmission Malfunction Stop | * The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission automatically switches to neutral N.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Shift the transmission to position P.<br>▶ Inform a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Lights

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>Left dipped beam (example) | * The corresponding light source is defective.<br>Have defective LED lights replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Observe the notes on changing a bulb (⟶ page 105).<br>▶ Replace the defective bulb at the front (⟶ page 105) or rear (⟶ page 107). |
| Adaptive Main-beam Assist inoperative | * Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Switch high beam on/off manually.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Adaptive Main-beam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual | * Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative.<br>The following causes are possible:<br>• The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision.<br>• Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog.<br>▶ Clean the windscreen.<br>When the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display will show the message Adaptive Main-beam Assist available again<br>Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Active Light System inoperative | * The active light function is faulty.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>AUTO lights inoperative | * The light sensor is faulty. The automatic driving lights are malfunctioning.<br>▶ Switch the light functions on/off manually (→ page 99).<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Intell. Light System inoperative | * The Intelligent Light System is malfunctioning. The lighting system remains available without the Intelligent Light System functions.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Malfunction See Owner's Manual | * The exterior lighting is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Warning and indicator lamps

### Indicator and warning lamps on the instrument cluster

Some systems will perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the drive system has been started or during a journey.

### Safety systems

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>Restraint system warning lamp | *The red warning lamp for the restraint system is on while the vehicle is ready to drive.<br>The restraint system is malfunctioning.<br>⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning<br>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.<br>You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.<br>▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ After an accident, switch off the ignition immediately. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Pay attention to the display messages.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have the restraint system and its components checked by a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br><br>Further information on the restraint system and its components can be found under "Occupant safety". |
| <br>Brake system warning lamp | *The ABS and brake warning lamps are on while the vehicle is ready to start.<br>EBD is not available due to a malfunction. As a result, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as their driving safety systems are not available.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated and additional driving systems may have been switched off automatically.<br><br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning<br><br>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br><br>▶ Switch off the drive system, wait a while and restart the drive system.<br>▶ Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational.<br><br>If the display message continues to be displayed:<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| <br>Brake system warning lamp | *The red brake system warning lamp is on while the vehicle is ready to start. A warning tone also sounds.<br>The brake force boosting is malfunctioning.<br><br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning<br><br>If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.<br>▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving!<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. |
| <br>Brake system warning lamp | *The red brake system warning lamp is on while the vehicle is ready to start.<br>There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level<br>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. |
| <br>ABS warning lamp | *The yellow ABS warning lamp is on while the vehicle is ready to start. ABS has been switched off due to a malfunction. As a result, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® as well as their driving safety systems have also been switched off.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated and additional driving systems may have been switched off automatically.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning<br>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Switch off the drive system, wait a while and restart the drive system.<br>▶ Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational.<br>If the display message continues to be displayed:<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br>If the ABS control unit is defective, other systems may be available only with restrictions or may be unavailable, e.g. the navigation system or the automatic transmission. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| ESP® warning lamp | *The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® or traction control intervenes because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel is spinning.<br>Cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been automatically switched off.<br>▶ When pulling away, accelerate only as much as is necessary.<br>▶ Depress the accelerator pedal less during your journey.<br>▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.<br>▶ Do not switch off ESP®.<br>In exceptional cases, it may be better to switch off ESP®(⟶ page 143). |
| ESP® warning lamp | *The yellow ESP® warning lamp is on while the vehicle is ready to start.<br>ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning<br>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Pay attention to the display messages.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| ESP® OFF warning lamp | *The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is on while the vehicle is ready to start.<br>ESP® has been switched off.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated<br>ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.<br>If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Switch ESP® on again. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | In exceptional cases, it may be better to switch off ESP®(→ page 143).<br>▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.<br>If ESP® cannot be switched on:<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Indicator lamp for parking brake | *The red indicator lamp for the parking brake flashes or is on and/or the yellow warning lamp for the parking brake is on.<br>The parking brake is malfunctioning or the display shows an instruction to release the parking brake.<br>If only the red indicator lamp for the parking brake lights up, the parking brake has been applied.<br>Pay attention to the display messages. |

## Seat belt

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>Seat belt warning lamp | *The red seat belt warning lamp lights up or flashes after the drive system has started. A warning tone may also sound.<br>For certain countries only: The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for a maximum of six seconds after the ignition has been switched on.<br>The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.<br>▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 30). |
| <br>Seat belt warning lamp | *The red warning lamp for the seat belt lights up after the drive system starts as soon as the driver's or front passenger door has been closed.<br>The driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened.<br>▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 30).<br>The warning lamp will go out.<br>In vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag deactivation, there are objects on the front passenger seat.<br>▶ Take the objects off the front passenger seat and stow them in a well-secured place.<br>The warning lamp will go out. |
| <br>Seat belt warning lamp | *The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds.<br>The driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened. You are driving at a speed greater than 25 km/h or have briefly exceeded 25 km/h.<br>▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 30).<br>The warning lamp and the intermittent warning tone will go out. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | In vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag actuation, there are objects on the front passenger seat. You are driving at a speed greater than 25 km/h or have briefly exceeded 25 km/h.<br>▶ Take the objects off the front passenger seat and stow them in a well-secured place.<br>The warning lamp and the intermittent warning tone will go out. |

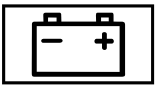
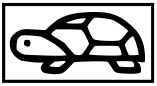
## Driving systems

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>Warning lamp for distance warning function | *The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the selected speed.<br>▶ Increase the distance to the vehicle in front. |
| <br>Warning lamp for distance warning function | *The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds.<br>You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle on your anticipated route at excessive speed.<br>▶ Be ready to apply the brakes immediately.<br>▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. If necessary, apply the brakes or avoid an obstacle.<br>You can find further information about the distance warning function in "Active Brake Assist" (⟶ page 144). |

## Vehicle

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>Power steering system warning lamp | *The red power steering system warning lamp is on after the vehicle has started. A warning tone also sounds.<br>The power assistance for the steering may be malfunctioning. You may need to use more force to steer.<br>▶ Carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately. |

## Drive system

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Electrical fault warning lamp | * The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit.<br>There is a fault with the electrics.<br>▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. |
| High-voltage battery reserve | * The yellow warning lamp for the charge level of the high-voltage battery is lit.<br>The charge level of the high-voltage battery has reached the reserve level.<br>▶ Charge the high-voltage battery. |
|  Reduced power warning lamp | * The yellow reduced power warning lamp is lit.<br>Drive system power output is reduced.<br>▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. |
| High-voltage battery warning | * The red warning lamp lights up while the drive system is on.<br>There is a malfunction in the drive system.<br>or<br>The high-voltage battery's charge level is too low.<br>▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. |

## Tyres

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp | * The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is on.<br>The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected a loss of pressure in at least one tyre.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure<br>• The tyres can burst.<br>• The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.<br>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.<br>You could then lose control of the vehicle.<br>▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures.<br>▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.<br>▶ Pay attention to the display messages.<br>▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, replace the wheel (⟶ page 231).<br>▶ Check the tyre pressure .<br><br>In vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, you can check the tyre pressure electronically (⟶ page 228).<br>▶ Correct the tyre pressure as necessary. |
| <br>Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp | *The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.<br>The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.<br><br>⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning<br><br>The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres.<br><br>Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.<br>▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.<br><br>▶ Pay attention to the display messages.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## 1, 2, 3 ...

**12 V battery**
see Battery (vehicle)

**12 V socket**
see Socket (12 V)

**230 V socket**
see Socket (230 V)

**360° Camera**
Button 156
Care 210
Function 154
Opening the camera cover (reversing camera) 154
Switching automatic operation on/off (reversing camera) 156

## A

**ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)** 142

**Acoustic locking verification signal**
Activating/deactivating 49

**Acoustic presence indicator (sound generator)**
Notes 123

**Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode** 118

**Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (control panel)** 118

**Active Brake Assist**
Activating/deactivating 145
Function/notes 144

**Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC**
Calling up a speed 149
Displays 150
Function 148
Increasing/decreasing speed 149
Requirements: 149
Selecting 149
Steering wheel buttons 149
Storing a speed 149
Switching off/deactivating 149
Switching on/activating 149
System limitations 148

**Active headlamps** 101

**Active Parking Assist**
Exiting a parking space 158
Function 156
Parking 158
System limitations 156

**Adaptive**
see Lane Keeping Assist

**Adaptive brake lights** 146

**Adaptive cruise control**
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

**Adaptive Highbeam Assist**
Function 102
Switching on/off 103

**Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus**
Function 103
Switching on/off 104

**AdBlue®**
Journeys abroad 126

**Add-on equipment** 17

**Add-on equipment guidelines** 17

**After-sales service**
see ASSYST PLUS service interval display

**Air recirculation button**
Convenience opening/closing 118

**Air suspension**
see AIRMATIC

**Airbag**
Activation 28
Front airbag (driver, co-driver) 31
Installation locations 31
Overview 31
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 34
Protection impaired 33
Protection provided 32
Side airbag 31
Window airbag 31

**AIRMATIC**
Suspension 131

**Alarm system**
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

**Alertness assistant**
see ATTENTION ASSIST

**Ambient lighting**
Setting (MBUX multimedia system) 104

**Android Auto**
see Smartphone integration

**Animals**
Pets in the vehicle 48

**Anti-lock braking system**
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

**Anti-skid chains**
see Snow chains

**Anti-theft alarm system**
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

**Anti-theft protection**
Immobiliser 65

**Anti-theft protection**
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
**Anticipatory occupant protection**
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
**Anticipatory occupant protection system**
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
**Apple CarPlay®**
see Smartphone integration
**Aquaplaning** ... 127
**Armrest**
Stowage compartment ... 91
**Ashtray**
Rear passenger compartment ... 96
Use (front centre console) ... 96
**Assistance graphic (on-board computer)** ... 168
**Assistance systems**
see Driving safety system
**ASSYST**
see ASSYST PLUS service interval display
**ASSYST PLUS service interval display**
Displaying the service due date ... 204
Function/notes ... 204
Non-operational times with the battery disconnected ... 205
Regular maintenance work ... 204
Special service requirements ... 205
**ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)**
Function ... 65
Interior motion sensor function ... 66
Priming and deactivating the interior motion sensor ... 66
Priming and deactivating tow-away protection ... 66
Stopping the alarm ... 65
Tow-away protection function ... 66
**Attachments** ... 17
**ATTENTION ASSIST**
Function ... 159
Switching on/off ... 160
System limitations ... 159
**Authorised workshop**
see Qualified specialist workshop
**Automatic dipped beam** ... 99
**Automatic distance adjustment**
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
**Automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system**
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
**Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff**
Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system ... 33
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp ... 34
**Automatic measures after an accident** ... 36
**Auxiliary climate control**
Notes ... 120
**Axle load** ... 238

## B

**Back support**
see Lumbar support (4-way)
**BAS (Brake Assist System)** ... 143
**Battery**
Key ... 50
Notes (vehicle) ... 216
**Battery**
see Battery (vehicle)
see High-voltage battery
**Battery (high-voltage on-board electrical system)**
see High-voltage battery
**Battery (vehicle)**
Charging ... 218
Replacing ... 218
Starting assistance ... 218
**Battery charged**
see Vehicle's high-voltage electrical system
**Belt**
see Seat belt
**Belt warning**
see Seat belt
**Blind Spot Assist**
Function ... 161
Switching on/off ... 161
System limitations ... 161
**Bottle holder** ... 95
**Brake**
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 142
Activating/deactivating the HOLD function ... 151
Active Brake Assist ... 144

Adaptive brake lights 146
BAS (Brake Assist System) 143
Braking with parking brake: 126
Downhill gradient 126
Driving notes 126
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) 144
Heavy and light loads 126
HOLD function 151
New brake discs and brake pads/linings 126
New/replaced brakepads/brake discs 125
Restricted braking effect (salt-treated roads) 126
Running-in notes 125
Wet road surfaces 126

**Brake Assist System**
see BAS (Brake Assist System)

**Brake Assistance**
see BAS (Brake Assist System)

**Brake fluid**
Notes 239

**Brakeforce Distribution**
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) 144

**Brakes**
Post-collision brake 36
Recuperation 124

**Breakdown**
Changing a wheel 231
Tow starting 222
Towing away 220
Transporting the vehicle 221

**Breakdown**
see Flat tyre

**Buttons on the steering wheel** 8

C

**Camera**
see 360° Camera
see Reversing camera

**Car wash**
see Care

**Car wash (care)** 208

**Car-to-X-Communication**
Displaying hazard warnings 187

**Care**
Automatic car wash 208
Carpet 211
Display 211
Exterior lighting 210
High-pressure cleaner 208
Matt finish 209
Paint 209
Plastic trim 211
Real wood/trim elements 211
Reversing camera 210
Reversing camera/360° Camera 210
Roof lining 211
Seat belt 211
Seat cover 211
Sensors 210
Vehicle socket 210
Washing by hand 209
Wheels/rims 210
Windows 210
Wiper blades 210

**Carpet (care)** 211

**Carrier systems**
Notes 203

**Centre console**
Between the seats (overview) 12
Lower section (overview) 11
Middle section (overview) 10
Stowage compartment 91
Top (overview) 9

**Changing a bulb**
see Changing bulbs

**Changing a wheel**
Lowering the vehicle 233
Preparing 231
Raising the vehicle 232
Removing a wheel 233

**Changing bulbs**
Light bulb types halogen headlamps 105
Notes 105

**Changing lamps**
see Changing bulbs

**Charge level display** 167

**Charging**
Battery (vehicle) 218
Charging cable connector emergency release 139
Charging station (mode 3/4) 136
Ending the charging process 138
Indicator lamps on vehicle socket 134
Mains socket (mode 2) 134
Notes on charging the high-voltage battery 131
Notes on the high-voltage battery 217
Setting the maximum charging current 134

Starting the charging process..... 136
Vehicle socket..... 134
Wallbox (mode 3)..... 135
**Charging prediction**..... 133
**Charging the battery**
At time of departure..... 133
Setting the maximum charging current..... 133
Week profile..... 133
**Charging the high-voltage battery**
Charging station (mode 3/4)..... 136
Mains socket (mode 2)..... 134
Starting the charging process..... 136
Wallbox (mode 3)..... 135
**Child safety lock**
Hinged windows..... 48
**Child safety lock (doors)**..... 47
**Child seat**
Approval categories..... 40
Attaching (notes)..... 40
Basic instructions..... 36
Front passenger seat (notes)..... 46
Front passenger seat (without automatic airbag shutoff)..... 45
ISOFIX (fitting)..... 42
Notes on risks and dangers..... 37
Recommended child restraint systems..... 39
Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems..... 43
Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems..... 41
Securing on the co-driver seat..... 46
Securing on the rear seat..... 45
Top Tether..... 43
**Children**
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle..... 37
Basic instructions..... 36
**Cigarette lighter**
Front centre console..... 96
**Cleaning**
see Care
**Climate control**
Activating/deactivating..... 116
Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode..... 118
Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (control panel).. 118
Adjusting the air vents..... 119
Air distribution settings..... 117
Auxiliary climate control..... 120
Demisting the windscreen..... 118
Demisting windows..... 118
Energy-saving use..... 115
Notes..... 115
Refrigerant..... 241
Setting automatic mode..... 117
Setting the air distribution..... 117
Setting the airflow..... 117
Setting the temperature..... 117
Switching the A/C function on or off..... 116
Switching the rear window heater on/off..... 119
TEMPMATIC control panel..... 114
THERMOTRONIC control panel..... 115
**Cockpit (overview)**..... 6
**Combination switch**
see Headlamp flasher
see High beam
see Indicator
**Comfort rear bench seat**
Adjusting the seat backrest..... 77
**Connecting the charging cable**
see Vehicle's high-voltage electrical system
**Constant headlamp mode**
see Daytime running lights
**Convenience opening/closing**..... 118
**Conversions**..... 17
**Coolant**
Checking level..... 206
Topping up..... 206
**Coolant (drive system)**
Notes..... 240
**Copyright**..... 26
**Cornering light**..... 101
**Crosswind Assist**
Function/notes..... 143
**Cruise control**
Calling up a speed..... 146
Function..... 146
Lever..... 146
Requirements..... 146
Selecting..... 146
Setting the speed..... 146
Storing a speed..... 146
Switching off..... 146
Switching on..... 146
System limits..... 146
**Cup holder**
Switching the cooling/heating function on/off..... 95

**Cup holders**
Inserting in the rear passenger compartment ... 95

**D**

**Dashboard lighting**
see Instrument lighting
**Data collection (vehicle)** ... 23
**Data protection rights**
Data storage ... 26
**Data storage**
Data protection rights ... 26
**Daytime running lights**
Replacing light sources ... 105
Switching on/off ... 99
**Dealership**
see Qualified specialist workshop
**Declaration of conformity**
Electromagnetic compatibility ... 19
Jack ... 20
Specific absorption rate ... 19
Wireless vehicle components ... 19, 20
**Demisting windscreen** ... 118
**Departure time**
Auxiliary climate control ... 120
**Destination entry**
Entering a POI or address ... 185
**Diagnostics connection** ... 21
**Dial telephone number (on-board computer)** ... 172
**Digital Owner's Manual** ... 15
**Dimming the inside mirror** ... 112
**Dipped beam**
Setting for abroad (symmetrical) ... 99
Switching on/off ... 99
**Dipped beam**
see Automatic dipped beam
**DIRECT SELECT lever**
Engaging drive position ... 130
Engaging neutral ... 130
Engaging park position automatically ... 130
Engaging reverse gear ... 130
Function ... 129
Selecting park position ... 130
**Direction indicator**
see Indicator
**Display**
Available power ... 167
**Display (care)** ... 211
**Display (MBUX multimedia system)**
Operating the touchscreen ... 179
**Display (multimedia system)**
Home screen ... 179
**Display (on-board computer)** ... 166
**Display message**
Calling up (on-board computer) ... 244
Notes ... 244
**Display messages**
Compressor is cooling ... 256
Lowering ... 256
Malfunction See Owner's Manual ... 257
Vehicle rising ... 256
**Distance adjustment**
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
**Distance control**
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
**Distance warning function**
see Active Brake Assist
**DISTRONIC**
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
**Door**
Locking (emergency key element) ... 53
Unlocking (emergency key element) ... 53
**Door control panel** ... 14
**Drive program display** ... 131
**Drive programs**
see DYNAMIC SELECT
**Drive system**
Manually switching off ... 123
Parking ... 139
**Driving characteristics (unusual)** ... 224
**Driving notes**
Brake subject to load ... 126
Braking ... 126
Downhill gradient ... 126
General driving tips ... 126
New brake discs and brake pads/linings ... 126
Parking brake ... 126
Restricted braking effect (salt-treated roads) ... 126
Running-in notes ... 125
Transport by rail ... 126
Wet road surfaces ... 126

**Driving safety system**
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 142
Adaptive brake lights..... 146
BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 143
Cameras..... 141
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)..... 144
ESP® Crosswind Assist..... 143
Overview..... 142
Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 141
Responsibility..... 141

**Driving safety system**
see Active Brake Assist
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

**Driving system**
see 360° Camera
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
see Active Parking Assist
see AIRMATIC
see ATTENTION ASSIST
see Blind Spot Assist
see Cruise control
see Driving safety system
see HOLD function
see Lane Keeping Assist
see Limiter
see PARKTRONIC
see Reversing camera
see Traffic Sign Assist

**Driving tips**
Aquaplaning..... 127
Driving abroad (information)..... 126
Driving abroad (symmetrical dipped beam)..... 99
Driving in winter..... 128
Driving on flooded roads..... 127
Driving on wet roads..... 127

**Drowsiness detection**
see ATTENTION ASSIST

**DYNAMIC SELECT**
Drive program display..... 131
Drive programs..... 130
Function..... 130
Operating..... 131
Selecting the drive program..... 131

**E**

**EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature**
Folding the EASY-ENTRY section forwards and back (rear bench seat).... 76
Using (rear bench seat)..... 76
Using (rear seat)..... 80

**EASY-PACK tailgate**
Notes..... 58
Opening and closing..... 58

**EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)**..... 144

**ECO display**
Activating..... 129
Function..... 128

**Electric mode**
Notes..... 123

**Electric parking brake**
Applying automatically..... 140
Applying or releasing manually..... 140
Emergency braking..... 141
Notes..... 140
Releasing automatically..... 140

**Electric sliding door**
Function..... 54
Opening with button..... 55
Opening/closing from the outside..... 56
Opening/closing with the door handle..... 56
Opening/closing with the key..... 56
Problems..... 57
Programming the key..... 56
Programming the key button..... 57
Resetting..... 57

**Electromagnetic compatibility**
Specific absorption rate..... 19

**Electromagnetic compatibility (declaration of conformity)**..... 19

**Electronic Stability Program**
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

**Electronics**..... 237

**Emergency**
Fire extinguisher..... 213
First-aid kit (soft-sided)..... 213
Removing the warning triangle..... 213
Safety vest..... 213
Setting up the warning triangle..... 213

**Emergency braking**
Electric parking brake..... 141

**Emergency engine start**..... 222

**Emergency key element**
Locking door..... 53
Removing/inserting..... 50
Unlocking door..... 53

**Emergency release**
see Vehicle's high-voltage electrical system

**Emergency shutoff**
see Vehicle's high-voltage electrical system
**Energy consumption**
Displaying the average ... 169
**Energy flow**
Displaying ... 169
**Energy flow display**
Displaying ... 128
Function/notes ... 128
**Engaging drive position (transmission)** ... 130
**Engaging reverse gear** ... 130
**Engine**
Engine number ... 238
Starting (key) ... 125
Starting assistance ... 218
**Engine electronics (notes** ... 237
**Engine number** ... 238
**Environmental protection**
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles ... 16
**ESC (Electronic Stability Control)**
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
**ESP®**
Crosswind Assist ... 143
**ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**
Activating/deactivating ... 143
Function/notes ... 143
**Exterior lighting**
Care ... 210
**Exterior lighting**
see Lights

## F

**Fatigue detection**
see ATTENTION ASSIST
**Fault message**
see Display message
**Filling up the windscreen washing system** ... 207
**Fire extinguisher** ... 213
**First-aid kit (soft-sided)** ... 213
**Flat tyre**
Changing a wheel ... 231
Notes ... 216
**Fog light (extended range)** ... 102
**Foil covering**
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 141
**Folding table**
Installing and removing ... 92
Moving ... 92
Using ... 94
**Foreign trip**
Symmetrical dipped beam ... 99
**Free software** ... 26
**Frequencies**
Mobile phone ... 237
Two-way radio ... 237
**Front airbag (driver, co-driver)** ... 31
**Front door**
Opening (from inside) ... 51
Unlocking (from inside) ... 51
**Front seats**
Rotate ... 72
**Front wheel arch**
Fitting/removing the cover ... 105
Wing ... 105
**Fuel**
Journeys abroad ... 126
**Fuses** ... 222

## G

**General operating permit number (EC)** ... 238
**Genuine parts** ... 16
**Glasses compartment** ... 92
**Glove compartment**
Opening/closing ... 91

## H

**Handbrake (electrical)**
see Electric parking brake
**Handling control system**
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
**Hazard warning light system**
Switching on/off ... 101
**Head restraint**
Adjusting electrically ... 88
Adjusting mechanically ... 88
**Headlamp flasher** ... 100
**Help call**
see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
**High beam**
Activating/deactivating ... 100
Replacing light sources ... 105
**High-pressure cleaner (care)** ... 208

**High-voltage battery**
Charging prediction ... 133
Charging time ... 242
Energy content ... 242
Function/notes ... 217
Notes/charging ... 131
Type ... 242
**High-voltage battery charged**
Charging cable connector emergency release ... 139
Ending the charging process ... 138
**High-voltage battery charged**
see Vehicle's high-voltage electrical system
**High-voltage on-board electrical system**
Indicator lamps on vehicle socket ... 134
Notes on charging the high-voltage battery ... 131
**Highbeam**
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 102
**Hill start assist** ... 151
**Hinged windows**
Child safety lock ... 48
**HOLD function**
Notes ... 151
Switching on/off ... 151
**Home screen (media display)** ... 179

I

**Identification plate**
Engine ... 238
Refrigerant ... 241
Vehicle ... 238
**Ignition key**
see Key
**Ignition lock** ... 125
**Immobiliser** ... 65
**Implied warranty (vehicle)** ... 23
**Indicator**
Activating/deactivating ... 100
**Indicator lamps**
see Warning/indicator lamps
**Installations** ... 17
**Instrument cluster**
Adjusting the lighting ... 168
Displays ... 164
Notes ... 164
Notes on warning/indicator lamps ... 265
Overview ... 164
Power display ... 164
Warning/indicator lamps overview ... 7
**Instrument lighting** ... 168
**Instrument panel**
see Cockpit (overview)
**Intelligent Light System**
Active headlamps ... 101
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 102
Cornering light ... 101
Motorway mode ... 102
Overview ... 101
Switching on/off ... 102
**Interior lighting**
Ambient lighting ... 104
Setting ... 104
Switch-off delay time ... 104
**Interior motion sensor**
Function ... 66
Switching on and off ... 66
**iPhone®**
see Smartphone integration
**ISOFIX child seat anchor**
Fitting ... 42
Seats suitable for attaching ... 41

J

**Jack**
Declaration of conformity ... 20
**Journeys abroad**
Notes ... 126
**Jump-start connection** ... 218

K

**Key**
Acoustic locking verification signal ... 49
Battery ... 50
Convenience opening ... 118
Emergency key element ... 50
Functions ... 49
Key ring attachment ... 50
Overview ... 49
Pre-entry climate control ... 120
Programming the button for the electric sliding door ... 57
Start the vehicle ... 125
Unlocking setting ... 50
**Key positions** ... 125

L

**Lane Keeping Assist**
Activating/deactivating ... 162

Function 162
Sensitivity 163
**Lashing points**
Information 242
Overview 199
**Level control**
see AIRMATIC
**Light switch (overview)** 99
**Lighting**
Adjusting the instrument lighting 168
Intelligent Light System 101
**Lighting**
see Lights
**Lights**
Active headlamps 101
Adaptive Highbeam Assist 102
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus 103
Automatic dipped beam 99
Combination switch 100
Cornering light 101
Dipped beam 99
Driving abroad (symmetrical dipped beam) 99
Fog light (extended range) 102
Hazard warning light 101
Headlamp flasher 100
High beam 100
Indicator 100
Light switch 99
Motorway mode 102
Parking light 99
Range 100
Rear fog light 100
Responsibility with lighting systems 99
Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time 104
Standing light 99
Switching the surround lighting on/off 104
**Limiter**
Calling up a speed 146
Function 146
Kickdown 146
Lever 146
Passive 146
Requirements 146
Selecting 146
Setting the speed 146
Storing a speed 146
Switching off 146
Switching on 146
System limits 146
**Limiting the opening angle (tailgate)** 59
**LINGUATRONIC**
Operable functions 180
Starting 181
**Live Traffic Information**
Switching the traffic information display on 187
**Load compartment and rear interior lighting**
Replacing light sources 108
**Load distribution** 197
**Load protection net** 200
**Load securing**
Fitting and removing tie-down eyes 199
Lashing points 199
Notes 198
**Load securing aid**
Luggage compartment partition 201
Removing/fitting a load protection net 200
**Loading guidelines** 196
**Low beam**
Replacing light sources 105
**Luggage compartment partition**
Folding up/down 201
Removing/fitting 201
Stowage compartments 201
**Lumbar support (4-way)** 71

## M

**M+S tyres** 224
**Main beam**
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus 103
**Maintenance**
Notes 204
**Maintenance**
see ASSYST PLUS service interval display
**Malfunction**
Restraint system 27
**Map**
Displaying online map contents 187
Displaying weather information 187
Moving 187
Selecting the map orientation 187
Setting the map scale 187
Switching motorway information on/off 187
**Matt finish (cleaning instructions)** 209
**Maximum gross vehicle weight** 238

**Maximum speed**
see Limiter
**MBUX multimedia system**
Notes ... 178
Operating the touchscreen ... 179
Overview ... 178
**Media**
Menu (on-board computer) ... 171
Operating media playback ... 171
Overview of the functions and symbols ... 192
Selecting a media source ... 171
**Media display**
Home screen ... 179
**Media mode**
Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment ... 193
**Medical aids** ... 23
**Memory function (seat)** ... 71
**Menu (on-board computer)**
Assistance graphic ... 168
Media ... 171
Navigation ... 169
Radio ... 171
Service ... 168
Settings ... 173
Telephone ... 172
**Menu overview (on-board computer)** ... 168
**Mercedes me**
Information ... 175
**Mercedes me connect**
Breakdown assistance call via the breakdown assistance button ... 176
Calling the Customer Centre ... 175
Consenting to data transfer ... 176
Information ... 175
Making a call via the overhead control panel ... 176
Transferred data ... 176
**Mercedes-Benz emergency call system**
Automatic emergency call ... 214
Information ... 214
Information on data transfer ... 215
Manual emergency call ... 215
Overview ... 214
**Mercedes-Benz service centre**
see Qualified specialist workshop
**Message (multifunction display)**
see Display message
**Message memory** ... 244
**Mirrors**
Adjusting the inside mirror ... 112
**Mirrors**
see Outside mirrors
**Mobile phone**
Frequencies ... 237
Transmission output (maximum) ... 237
**Mobile phone**
see Mobile phone
see Smartphone integration
see Telephone
**Model series**
see Vehicle identification plate
**Motorway mode** ... 102
**Mounting a load** ... 196
**Multifunction display (on-board computer)**
Available power display ... 167
Charge level display ... 167
**Multimedia system**
see MBUX multimedia system
see Touchpad

N

**Navigation**
Menu (on-board computer) ... 169
Overview ... 184
Showing/hiding the menu ... 184
Switching on ... 184
**Navigation**
see Destination entry
see Map
see Route
**Navigation instructions (on-board computer)** ... 169
**Navigation with Electric Intelligence**
see Route
**Notes**
Carrier systems ... 203

O

**Occupant safety**
see Airbag
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
see Automatic measures after an accident
see Child seat
see Pets in the vehicle
see Post-collision brake
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

see Restraint system
see Seat belt

**On-board computer**
Assistance graphic menu ... 168
Charging prediction ... 133
Digital speedometer ... 169
Displaying the energy flow ... 169
Displaying the service due date ... 204
Media menu ... 171
Menu navigation ... 169
Menu overview ... 168
Multifunction display ... 166
Operation ... 165
Overview ... 165
Radio menu ... 171
Service menu ... 168
Settings menu ... 173
Showing the range ... 169
Telephone menu ... 172
Trip menu ... 169

**On-board diagnostic interface**
see Diagnostics connection

**On-board electronics**
Engine electronics ... 237
Notes ... 237
Two-way radios ... 237

**Open-source software** ... 26

**Opening and closing the pop-out windows** ... 61

**Opening/closing the bonnet** ... 205

**Operating fluids**
Brake fluid ... 239
Coolant (drive system) ... 240
Notes ... 239
Windscreen washer fluid ... 240

**Operating safety**
Declaration of conformity (electromagnetic compatibility) ... 19
Declaration of conformity (Jack) ... 20
Declaration of conformity (vehicle components that receive and/or transmit radio waves) ... 20
Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components) ... 19
Information ... 18

**Operating sun visor** ... 113

**Outside mirrors**
Folding in/out ... 111
Setting ... 111
Setting options ... 14

**Overhead control panel**
Adjusting the interior lighting ... 104
Overview ... 13

**Owner's Manual (digital)** ... 15

**Owner's Manual (vehicle equipment)** ... 17

**P**

**Paint (cleaning instructions)** ... 209

**Paint code** ... 238

**Panorama sliding sunroof**
Closing ... 63
Notes ... 62
Opening ... 63
Opening and closing the roller sunblind ... 63
Problem ... 65

**Park position**
Engaging ... 130
Engaging automatically ... 130

**Parking aid**
see PARKTRONIC

**Parking assistance systems**
see Active Parking Assist

**Parking brake (electrical)**
see Electric parking brake

**Parking light** ... 99

**Parking up** ... 141

**PARKTRONIC**
Function ... 152
Switching on/off ... 153

**PASSENGER AIR BAG status display**
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

**Permissible axle load** ... 238

**Permissible gross mass** ... 238

**Permitted towing methods** ... 218

**Pets in the vehicle** ... 48

**Plastic trim (care)** ... 211

**Post-collision brake** ... 36

**Power display**
Function/notes ... 164

**Power supply**
Engaging ... 125

**Pre-entry climate control**
Activating/deactivating using the button ... 122
For departure time ... 121
Via the key ... 120

**PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)**
Function ... 36
Reversing measures ... 36
**Profile**
Creating a new profile ... 181
Notes ... 181
Selecting profile options ... 181
**Programs**
see DYNAMIC SELECT
**Protection of the environment**
Notes ... 16

Q

**QR code (rescue card)** ... 23
**Qualified specialist workshop** ... 22

R

**Radar and ultrasonic sensors**
Damage ... 141
**Radio**
Menu (on-board computer) ... 171
Overview of the functions and symbols ... 194
**Radio operating permit**
Transmitter key ... 20
**Range**
Displaying ... 169
**REACH regulation** ... 23
**Real wood (care)** ... 211
**Rear and load compartment lamps**
Replacing light sources ... 108
**Rear bench seat**
Folding forwards and backwards ... 79
Moving ... 78
Notes ... 73
Seat/bunk combination ... 83
Using the entry and exit feature (EASY-ENTRY) ... 76
**Rear bench seat**
see Seats
**Rear fog light** ... 100
**Rear seat**
Adjusting the seat backrest ... 81
EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature ... 80
Folding forwards and backwards ... 81
Installing and removing ... 83
Moving ... 81
**Rear seats**
Notes ... 73
Seat anchorage ... 73
Seating variants ... 73
**Rear window**
Separately opening and closing ... 59
**Rear window wiper**
Replacing ... 111
Switching on/off ... 110
**Recuperation**
Function ... 124
Setting ... 124
**Recycling**
see Take-back of end-of-life vehicles (environmental protection)
**Refrigerant (air conditioning)**
Notes ... 241
**Refrigerator box**
Switching on and off ... 98
**Registration**
Vehicle ... 22
**Regulating headlamp range** ... 100
**Replacing a wheel**
Fitting a new wheel ... 233
**Replacing bulbs**
Tail lamp types ... 107
Tail lamps ... 107
**Replacing light sources**
Daytime running lights ... 105
Fitting/removing cover (front wheel arch) ... 105
High beam ... 105
Low beam ... 105
Rear and load compartment lamps ... 108
Standing/parking lights ... 105
Surround lighting ... 108
Turn signal light ... 105
**Rescue card** ... 23
**Rescue separation point** ... 123
**Restraint system**
Basic instructions for children ... 36
Function in an accident ... 28
Functionality ... 27
Malfunction ... 27
Protection impaired ... 27
Protection provided ... 27
Self-test ... 27
Warning lamps ... 27
**Reversing camera**
Care ... 210

Function ... 153
Opening the camera cover (360° Camera) ... 154
Switching automatic operation on/off (360° Camera) ... 156
**Roll away protection**
see HOLD function
**Roller sunblind**
Panorama sliding sunroof ... 63
**Roof carrier**
see Roof luggage rack
**Roof lining (care)** ... 211
**Roof luggage rack** ... 242
**Route**
Calculating ... 186
Selecting options ... 186
Switching on Electric Intelligence ... 186
**Running-in notes** ... 125

## S

**Safety systems**
see Driving safety system
**Safety vest** ... 213
**Seat belt**
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment ... 30
Adjusting the height ... 30
Care ... 211
Fastening ... 30
Protection impaired ... 29
Protection provided ... 28
Releasing ... 31
Seat belt adjustment (function) ... 30
Warning lamps ... 31
**Seat belt adjustment**
Activating/deactivating ... 30
Function ... 30
**Seat belt tensioners**
Activation ... 28
**Seat cover (care)** ... 211
**Seat ventilation**
Switching on/off ... 90
**Seat/bunk combination**
Folding up the bed extension ... 85
Installing and removing ... 87
Installing and removing stowage compartments ... 92
Installing/removing bed extension ... 85
Moving ... 85
Notes ... 83
Setting up/folding away the berth ... 85
**Seats**
4-way lumbar support ... 71
Adjusting (electrically) ... 70
Adjusting (manually) ... 68
Adjusting armrests ... 73
Adjusting the head restraints mechanically ... 88
Correct driver's seat position ... 68
Installing and removing rear bench seat ... 79
Operating the memory function ... 71
Rotate (front seat) ... 72
Setting options ... 14
**Securing luggage** ... 196
**Selector lever**
see DIRECT SELECT lever
**Self-test**
Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff ... 34
**Sensors (care)** ... 210
**Service**
see ASSYST PLUS service interval display
**Service (on-board computer)** ... 168
**Service Centre**
see Qualified specialist workshop
**Service products**
Refrigerant (air conditioning) ... 241
**Setting a speed limit**
see Limiter
**Setting the airflow** ... 117
**Setting the map scale**
see Map
**Setting the speed**
see Cruise control
**Setting the temperature** ... 117
**Settings (on-board computer)** ... 173
**Shifting to neutral (transmission)** ... 130
**Side airbag** ... 31
**Side window**
Closing ... 60
Closing (all) ... 60
Opening ... 60
Opening (all) ... 60
Problems ... 62
**Side windows**
Adjusting ... 62
**Sliding door**
B-pillar door sill (button) ... 55

Centre console (button) 55
Child safety lock 47
Closing (from the inside) 54
Closing (from the outside) 53
Opening (from the inside) 54
Opening (from the outside) 53

**Sliding sunroof**
see Panorama sliding sunroof

**Smartphone**
see Smartphone integration
see Telephone

**Smartphone integration**
Overview 191

**Snow chains** 225

**Socket (12 V)**
Front centre console 97
Rear 97

**Socket (230 V)**
Rear 97

**Software update**
System updates 182

**Sound generator**
Notes 123

**Sound menu**
Functions overview 195

**Spare wheel**
Fitting/removing 235
Notes 235

**Specialist workshop**
see Qualified specialist workshop

**Specific absorption rate** 19

**Speedometer** 164

**Standard**
see Lane Keeping Assist

**Standing light** 99

**Standing/parking lights**
Replacing light sources 105

**Starting assistance**
see Jump-start connection

**Starting-off aid**
see Hill start assist

**Steering wheel**
Adjusting 90

**Steering-wheel buttons** 8

**Stopping the alarm (ATA)** 65

**Stowage compartment in the rear** 223

**Stowage space**
Glasses compartment 92

**Suggestions**
Configuring 181

**Summer tyres** 224

**Surround lighting**
Switching on/off 104

**Surround View**
see 360° Camera

**Suspension**
see AIRMATIC

**SVHC (substances of very high concern)** 23

**Switch-off delay time**
Exterior 104
Interior 104

**Switch-off device** 123

**Switching on the ignition** 125

**Switching seat heating on/off** 89

**Switching the A/C function on or off** 116

**Switching the rear window heater on/off** 119

**System settings**
Overview of the system settings menu 181


## T


**Table**
see Folding table

**Tail lamps (replacing bulbs)** 107

**Tailgate**
Adjusting 59
EASY-PACK 58
Limiting the opening angle 59
Opening and closing 57
Opening in an emergency 57
Programming the key button 60
Separately opening rear window 59

**Take-back of end-of-life vehicles (environmental protection)** 16

**Technical data**
Information 237
Tyre pressure monitor 228
Vehicle identification plate 238

**Telephone**
Connecting a mobile phone (Passkey) 190
Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) 190
Functions in the telephone menu 191
Menu (on-board computer) 172

Notes ... 188
Operating modes ... 190
Telephone menu overview ... 190

**Telephony operating modes**
Bluetooth® Telephony ... 190
Business telephony ... 190

**TEMPMATIC (control panel)** ... 114

**THERMOTRONIC (control panel)** ... 115

**Tie-down eyes** ... 199

**Tool**
see Stowage compartment in the rear
see Vehicle tool kit

**Top Tether** ... 43

**Touch Control**
Operating ... 179

**Touchpad**
Operating ... 179

**Touchscreen**
Operating ... 179

**Tow starting** ... 222

**Tow-away protection**
Function ... 66
Priming and deactivating ... 66

**Towing away**
Raised front or rear axle ... 220

**Towing eye**
Fitting/removing ... 221
Storage location ... 221

**Towing methods** ... 218

**Traffic information**
Switching on the display ... 187

**Traffic Sign Assist**
Function/notes ... 160
Setting ... 161
System limitations ... 160

**Trailer operation**
Permissible axle load ... 238

**Transmission**
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 129
Drive program display ... 131
Drive programs ... 130
DYNAMIC SELECT switch ... 130
Engaging drive position ... 130
Engaging neutral ... 130
Engaging reverse gear ... 130
Selecting park position ... 130
Transmission position display ... 129
Transmission positions ... 129

**Transmission position display** ... 129

**Transmitter key**
Radio operating permit ... 20

**Transport by rail** ... 126

**Transporting (vehicle breakdown)** ... 221

**Trim element (care)** ... 211

**Trip computer**
Resetting ... 169

**Turn signal light**
Replacing light sources ... 105

**Two-way radio telephone**
see Mobile phone

**Two-way radios**
Frequencies ... 237
Installation notes ... 237
Transmission output (maximum) ... 237

**Tyre pressure**
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) ... 228
Notes ... 225
Restarting the tyre pressure monitor ... 228
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) ... 227
Tyre pressure table ... 226

**Tyre pressure monitor**
Checking the tyre pressures ... 228
Checking the tyre temperature ... 228
Function ... 227
Restarting ... 228
Technical data ... 228

**Tyre pressure table** ... 226

**Tyre temperature**
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) ... 228
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) ... 227

**Tyre tread** ... 224

**Tyres**
Checking ... 224
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) ... 228
Direction of rotation ... 231
Fitting ... 233
Flat tyre ... 216
M+S tyres ... 224
Noise ... 224
Notes on fitting ... 229
Removing ... 233
Replacing ... 229, 231
Restarting the tyre pressure monitor ... 228

Selecting ... 229
Snow chains ... 225
Storing ... 231
Summer tyres ... 224
Tyre pressure (Notes) ... 225
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) ... 227
Tyre pressure table ... 226
Unusual driving characteristics ... 224
Wheel size categories ... 231
Wheel/tyre combination ... 234

**Tyres**
see Wheels

**U**

**Unlocking setting** ... 50

**Unlocking/locking**
Switching automatic locking feature on/off ... 53
Unlocking and opening front doors from inside ... 51

**Unplugging the charging cable**
see Vehicle's high-voltage electrical system

**Updates**
Important system updates ... 182

**Using the stowage net on the seat backrest** ... 92

**V**

**Vehicle**
Correct use ... 22
Data collection ... 23
Diagnostics connection ... 21
Equipment ... 17
Implied warranty ... 23
Locking (automatic) ... 53
Locking/unlocking (emergency key element) ... 53
Lowering ... 233
Medical aids ... 23
Parking ... 139
Parking up ... 141
QR code rescue card ... 23
Qualified specialist workshop ... 22
Raising ... 232
REACH regulation ... 23
Registration ... 22
Starting (key) ... 125
SVHC (substances of very high concern) ... 23
Switching on the power supply ... 125
Unlocking (from inside) ... 52

**Vehicle components that receive and/or transmit radio waves (declaration of conformity)** ... 20

**Vehicle data**
Vehicle height ... 241
Vehicle length ... 241
Vehicle width ... 241
Wheelbase ... 241

**Vehicle data storage**
Electronic control units ... 23
Service providers ... 25

**Vehicle dimensions** ... 241

**Vehicle identification number**
see VIN

**Vehicle identification plate**
EC general operating permit number ... 238
Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight ... 238
Paint code ... 238
Permissible axle load ... 238
VIN ... 238

**Vehicle interior**
Replacing light sources ... 108

**Vehicle key**
see Key

**Vehicle maintenance**
see ASSYST PLUS service interval display

**Vehicle socket**
Indicator lamps ... 134

**Vehicle socket (high-voltage battery)**
Care ... 210

**Vehicle tool kit**
In the seat base ... 222
Storage location ... 222
Stowage compartment in the rear ... 222
Towing eye ... 221

**Vehicle's high-voltage electrical system**
Charging cable connector emergency release ... 139
Charging prediction ... 133
Charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox (mode 3) ... 135
Charging the high-voltage battery at the mains socket (mode 2) ... 134
Charging the high-voltage battery, charging station (mode 3/4) ... 136
Ending the charging process ... 138
Manual disconnection ... 123
Rescue separation point ... 123

Setting the maximum charging current ... 134
Starting the charging process ... 136
Switch-off device ... 123
**VIN**
Identification plate ... 238
Reading out ... 238
Seat ... 238
Windscreen ... 238
**Vision**
Demisting windows ... 118

## W

**Warning system**
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
**Warning triangle**
Removing ... 213
Setting up ... 213
**Warning/indicator lamp**
ABS warning lamp ... 267
Brake system warning lamp ... 266, 267
Electrical fault warning lamp ... 271
ESP® OFF warning lamp ... 268
ESP® warning lamp ... 268
High-voltage battery reserve ... 271
High-voltage battery warning ... 271
Indicator lamp for parking brake ... 269
Power steering system warning lamp ... 270
Reduced power warning lamp ... 271
Restraint system warning lamp ... 265
Seat belt warning lamp ... 269
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp ... 271, 272
Warning lamp for distance warning function ... 270
**Warning/indicator lamps**
Notes ... 265
Overview ... 7
PASSENGER AIR BAG ... 34
**Warranty** ... 23
**Washer fluid**
see Windscreen washer fluid
**Washing by hand (care)** ... 209
**Washing the engine** ... 208
**Weather information** ... 187
**Web browsers**
Overview ... 191
**Wheel rotation** ... 230
**Wheels**
Care ... 210
Changing ... 230
Checking ... 224
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) ... 228
Fitting ... 233
Flat tyre ... 216
Noise ... 224
Notes on fitting ... 229
Removing ... 233
Replacing ... 229, 231
Restarting the tyre pressure monitor ... 228
Selecting ... 229
Snow chains ... 225
Storing ... 231
Technical data ... 234
Tyre pressure (Notes) ... 225
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) ... 227
Tyre pressure table ... 226
Unusual driving characteristics ... 224
Wheel size categories ... 231
Wheel/tyre combination ... 234
**Wheels (care)** ... 210
**Wi-Fi**
Setting ... 182
**Window airbag** ... 31
**Window lifter**
see Side window
**Windows**
see Side window
**Windows (care)** ... 210
**Windscreen**
Demisting ... 118
Replacing the wiper blades ... 110
**Windscreen**
see Windscreen
**Windscreen washer fluid** ... 240
**Windscreen wipers**
Replacing the wiper blades ... 110
Switching on/off ... 109
**Winter driving (snow chains)** ... 225
**Winter tyres** ... 224

**Wiper blades**
Care..... 210
Replacing..... 110
Replacing (rear window)..... 111
**Wireless vehicle components (declaration of conformity)**..... 19
**Workshop**
see Qualified specialist workshop

## Publication details

**Internet**
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com

https://www.daimler.com

**Documentation team**
You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding these Operating Instructions to the technical documentation team to the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

**Vehicle manufacturer**
Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

Your operating instructions

**Digital in the vehicle**
Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Operating Instructions directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (Menu item "Vehicle"). Start with the quick guide or deepen your knowledge with practical tips.

**Vehicle document wallet in the vehicle**
Here you can find information on operation, service work and the guarantee for your vehicle in printed form.

**Digital on the Internet**
You can access the Operating Instructions on the Mercedes-Benzhomepage.

**Digital as an app**
The Mercedes-Benz Guides app is available free of charge in common app stores.

Apple® iOS

Android™

4475844707Z102

Order no. T447 0283 02 Part no. 447 584 47 07 Z102 Edition 2020-12